ADIS SUBSTATION

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

FINAL SCOPING REPORT

June 2003

Proponent
Eskom Transmission Division
PO Box 1091
Johannesburg
2000

Contact:
Mr John Geeringh
Tel: 011-800 2465
Fax: 011-800 3917

Environmental Consultant
Margen Industrial Services
P O Box 4884
Witbank
1035

Contact:
Mr Moses Mahlangu
Tel: 082 854 9538
Fax: 013-699 0917

Mr Stuart Dunsmore
Tel: 011-486 4730
Fax: 011-646 5135
CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .............................................................................................................. 1

1. INTRODUCTION ............................................................................................................. 5

2. NATURE AND EXTENT OF THE DEVELOPMENT ....................................................... 7

3. PROJECT MOTIVATION ................................................................................................ 9

4. ALTERNATIVES ............................................................................................................. 9

5. STUDY PROCESS ............................................................................................................ 11

6. ASSUMPTIONS ............................................................................................................ 13

7. PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT PROGRAMME ..................................................................... 13

7.1. INTRODUCTION ........................................................................................................... 13

7.2. PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ................................................................. 13

7.3. APPROACH AND METHODOLOGY .............................................................................. 14

7.4. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ACTIVITIES ........................................................................ 14

7.4.1. Meetings .................................................................................................................... 15

7.4.2. Telephonic discussions .............................................................................................. 15

7.4.3. Stakeholders for later consultation ............................................................................. 16

7.4.4. Services ....................................................................................................................... 16

7.4.5. Products ....................................................................................................................... 16

7.5. ISSUES RAISED BY INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES .................................. 16

7.6. ANALYSIS OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME .................................... 17

7.7. CONCLUDING REMARKS ........................................................................................... 18

8. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT .............................................................. 22

8.1. OVERVIEW OF THE SITE AREA .................................................................................. 22

8.2. IMPACT TABLES ........................................................................................................... 26

8.3. IMPACT ASSESSMENT SUMMARY ............................................................................ 26

9. CONCLUDING REMARKS ............................................................................................. 29

10. RECOMMENDATIONS .................................................................................................. 30

MAPS

APPENDIXES


APPENDIX B:  MOTIVATION FOR EXEMPTION FROM CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES PREPARED BY ESKOM TRANSMISSION DIVISION MAY 2003

APPENDIX C:  PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT PROGRAMME

APPENDIX D:  ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT TABLES

APPENDIX E:  LEGAL REVIEW OF STUDY PROCESS

APPENDIX F:  ADIS SUBSTATION EMP
EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

DEVELOPMENT PROPOSALS

Eskom Transmission Division is proposing to build the Adis substation at a site near Brits in the North West Province and a new 400kV Transmission line from Adis to the Phoebus substation some 26km east of Adis. The Phoebus substation will be at the existing site of the Hangklip substation just south of Soshanguve, Gauteng. This Scoping Report considers the environmental impacts of the Adis substation. A separate EIA has been done for the Transmission line in parallel with this study.

MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT

The Adis-Phoebus line and Adis substation form part of an earlier development proposal – the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus line that was initiated in the late 1990's and for which environmental authorisation was awarded. (Bighorn is near the town of Marikana, just east of Rustenburg in the North West Province). The Bighorn-Adis section of the new 400kV Transmission line was constructed and is now operational at 88kV, but the construction of the remaining network was delayed. The Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV development is part of a wider upgrade of the regional Transmission network, linking the growing economy of the Brits-Rustenburg area to the Matimba Power Station near Ellisras, and the Power Stations in the Mpumalanga province.

STUDY PROCESS

Given the previous environmental authorisation of the project, and that the servitude for the Adis-Phoebus line has since been registered by Eskom Transmission Division, it has been agreed with the national and provincial authorities that a Scoping Study will be undertaken with some assessment of the environmental issues, and that a full EIA would not be necessary unless additional issues were identified during the Scoping Study that would require further detailed study. As part of this motivation it was acknowledged that considerable collective experience exists on the generic environmental impacts of Transmission infrastructure, and that this would place the Scoping study at a more advanced level early in the study process.

The lead authority for this study is the National office of the Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), though the respective provincial offices in the North West Province (NW-DACE) and Gauteng (GDACEL) remain involved in the study review and decision making.

PUBLIC CONSULTATION

A comprehensive consultation process has been undertaken in this Scoping Study. This has included:

• Registered letters containing copies of the original servitude option and corresponding maps, and Background Information Documents (BIDs) have been sent to all landowners
• Advertising the study in the local media: Beeld Pretoria, Pretoria News, Sowetan, Brits Pos, and Pretoria Record North.
• Background information documents were made available at municipal offices, community centers and local libraries
• A Key Stakeholder Workshop was held on the 23 May 2003 and the proceedings sent to all invited parties
• Landowners were telephonically contacted and invited to the workshop. Where stakeholders did not wish to make use of this opportunity, they were invited to submit issues in writing by fax.
• A telephonic meeting was held with the Kgosi and he stated that the development was welcome. A copy of the DSR was placed at the Tribal Offices for his information and comment.
• The DSR was placed at Tshwane Metro Council offices; Akasia Municipal offices; Madibeng (Brits) Municipality; Karen Park library, Brits library and Soshanguve library.
• Extracts from DSR were presented to liaison officers, families residing in the servitude and Kgosi Motsepe.

Feedback from the consultation is recorded in the I&AP database and incorporated in this Final Scoping Report.

KEY ISSUES

The study covered a wide range of issues and these are presented in Appendix D. however the key issues for which specialist input was obtained included:

- Ecology – fauna and flora
- Archaeology
- Social issues
- Avi-fauna (birds impacts)

ASSESSMENT SUMMARY

The impact assessment is presented in a set of Impact Tables in Appendix D. a summary of the overall impacts is as follows:

In the local context the net impact of the substation would appear to be negative. The net negative impact of large infrastructure on the physical environment is unavoidable, as are the visual impacts to a greater extent. However, there is some potential benefit to the local physical environment if careful rehabilitation and long-term maintenance of the area around the substation is provided (though this is not seen to offset the overall physical impact).

The access road to the site will need careful planning. Access via the north or west (over the canal) of the site is expected to be problematic for large vehicles and HGV's, particularly in the transportation of transformers. Instead access from the east, just south of Rankotia, or from the south via the Vametco private road, is seen to be preferable. The Vametco road feeds off the R511 to Brits, and is well suited to heavy vehicle traffic. Though special agreement will be required with Vametco to use this road, it is recommended that this option be given preference. Though the extent of new access road to the site will be longer than a new road from the east, the impact on the public road network and the community of Rankotia will be less, offsetting the associated ecological impacts.
The impacts on the social environment are somewhat more complex, and many relate to the construction period. The community of Rankotia is only 1km away from the substation site and there would need to be careful control of interaction with the local community during the construction phase. The health risks from the substation itself are seen to be low, but social diseases (particularly sexually transmitted diseases and AIDS) may be exacerbated by uncontrolled interaction with construction teams. Disruption to the social fabric of the communities can also be high with long-term consequences. If carefully managed, the negative impacts on the local communities will be low and has been achieved elsewhere on similar developments, but it is important that good management is provided both from the contractor and the developer (Eskom Transmission Division).

The main benefits of the development are the economic related issues, and will have both local and regional influence. Local benefit will be largely indirect, and result from better economic strength in the region, though there are some potential short-term opportunities during the construction phase.

There are seen to be no fatal flaws arising from the environmental impact assessment. Issues raised by the public, stakeholders and interested parties on the Draft Scoping Report have been considered and addressed in the Impact Tables, though there has been no conflict with respect to the assessment described above.

**CONCLUDING REMARKS**

The identification of environmental issues, and assessment thereof, has not raised any ‘no-go’ areas or fatal flaws in the proposed development of the substation. There is an expected net negative impact on the physical environment, but the potential economic benefits of the development will impact on both the local and regional area.

However, there are many negative impacts associated with the physical and social environments that need to be addressed in the EMP and carefully managed during construction. The EMP requirements are set out in the Impact Tables in Appendix D.

Independent legal review of the study process has given general support for the approach in terms of the law. One area of concern raised was that of the proposed period for public comment on the Draft Scoping Report. As a result the comment period was extended by an additional week to a 21-day comment period. In the light of the history of this project and that the study area is focussed on the existing registered servitude, this comment period is considered reasonable, and was backed up with personal contact with directly affected landowners.

The public consultation process has involved a wide range of stakeholders from landowners to local authorities. After initial telephonic consultation with the key stakeholders (including landowners) it was agreed that a single workshop would be appropriate for all concerned. This was held and important issues gained as a result. Despite confirmation of attendance by most of the stakeholders, the relatively poor attendance at the meeting was largely attributed to the history of the proposals and that the servitude with the associated 400kV line has already been registered. In addition to the workshop, there were several one-on-one meetings with stakeholders who could not attend as well as advertising, distribution of information
documentation and registered letters to landowners. The consultation process is therefore seen to be reasonable and robust for the purposes of the study.

It is considered that the level of study has been appropriate for the nature, extent and history of the project. It is considered that further detailed specialist studies will not be necessary to support the decision making process. That further detailed studies are recommended, but only for the detailed design phase, is seen to be appropriate for this study and that this approach has been adopted for similar and more extensive Transmission line studies.

A number of recommendations have been made in the report, both in the main text and in the Impact Tables in Appendix D. These are seen to be important in the impact assessment and need to be considered in the drafting of the record of Decision.
ADIS SUBSTATION

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

FINAL SCOPING REPORT

1. INTRODUCTION

Margen Industrial Services cc. has been appointed by Eskom Transmission Division to undertake an Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) of the proposed development of a new substation to be named Adis to be constructed near the town of Brits in the North West Province (see sketch in Section 3 and Map 1). The substation will operate up to 400kV capacity and will form part of the completion of the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission line that extends from Marikana (North West Province) to Soshanguve (just north of Pretoria).

The Bighorn-Adis–Phoebus Transmission line will complete the 400kV network from the Matimba power station (near Ellisras) to the Apollo Substation just south of Pretoria. It forms part of Eskom Transmission Divisions strategic plan for the strengthening of the network in the north-western part of the country. The Adis Substation formed part of a larger project, the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission line, which was initiated in the late 1990’s. An EIA for the whole project was conducted and environmental authorisation was awarded in June 1999 (see copy in Appendix A). Since then the servitude of the preferred route has been negotiated and the Bighorn – Adis section has been constructed. *See Section 3 for further details on the wider network associated with this project.*

Due to the delay in constructing the remaining section, Eskom Transmission Division has agreed with the Department of Environment Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) that a new EIA will be conducted for the Adis – Phoebus section and the Adis Substation. A separate EIA is being undertaken for the Adis-Phoebus Transmission line in parallel to this study.

Due to the fact that the project is part of a larger development that crosses a provincial boundary, the lead authority is the National office of DEAT, though the relevant provincial office North West DACE, has been involved in all meetings, correspondence and reporting.
2. NATURE AND EXTENT OF THE DEVELOPMENT

The proposed development of a new 400kV substation is intended to take place some 8km northeast of the town of Brits, North West Province, at location 25° 34’ 45” S, 27º 51’ 05” E. It will connect to the existing 400kV Transmission line from Bighorn to the proposed Adis site that is currently connected into the local network and can only operate at 88kV. The construction of Adis substation will allow this line to operate at 400kV and to improve both capacity and reliability to the Brits and Rustenburg areas. The proposed Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission line will also connect to the Adis Substation and is the subject of a separate EIA.

The main aspects of the proposed station are shown in Map 2 and include:

- A total area of approximately 40ha.
- A substation footprint area of approximately 13ha.
- Installation of new equipment (transformers, reactors, etc.) for operation up to 400kV capacity. This equipment will not contain hazardous substances (PCBs, etc.), but will contain cooling oils and similar potential pollutants necessary for the operation of the equipment. The equipment will be designed according to Eskom specifications.
- The maximum height of the development will be 45m.
- Access to the site will typically be a gravel servitude road off the nearest main road. The nearest tarred road is the R511 to Brits (some 2½ km to the west). After construction, traffic on this road due to the substation activities will be low.
- In addition to the ‘turn-ins’ of the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission line, there will also be other connections with the lower voltage local network.

The substation is due to start operation by the end of 2004.
3. PROJECT MOTIVATION

The substation forms part of the planned strengthening of the north western industrial area of the country. This area currently receives most of its supply from the power station at Matimba, near Ellisras. The strategic plan is to upgrade the network to link up with the 400kV network linking the power stations in Mpumalanga, thereby enhancing the reliability of the supply to the area, and allowing for further growth in demand. To date the line through to Bighorn (near Marikana) and Adis has been completed, but is operating at 88kV to supply local industry. The establishment of the Adis Substation and connecting the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Pretoria North areas. A connection between Phoebus and Apollo is currently the subject of an environmental impact assessment to complete the supply line from the Mpumalanga power stations.

4. ALTERNATIVES

The proposed alignment of the 400kV network from Bighorn to Apollo was the subject of an earlier EIA and environmental authorisation (see Appendix A). The transmission line servitude and land for the Adis substation have since been secured on that basis. For this reason, it has been proposed that alternatives are not considered in this EIA. On the basis of preliminary discussions with DEAT (National office) Eskom Transmission Division was requested to submit a written motivation for exemption from the consideration of alternatives for the substation and transmission line studies. This motivation is presented in Appendix B.

\[\text{Consideration for exemption from alternatives is allowed for by Section 28A of the ECA.}\]
Hence there has been no detailed assessment of alternatives as part of this study. However, the environmental consultant has given some consideration to the feasibility of alternatives as part of the overall assessment and the following comments refer:

- The previous EIA (Environmental Assessment for the Bighorn Phoebus Line; A.B. De Villiers, 1999) considered three route alternatives;
  - southern and central alignments passing to the south of Brits and Ga-Rankuwa and turning north to the Phoebus site, following a corridor parallel to the R566 to Pretoria,
  - a northern alignment which passes well to the north of Brits (approximately 14km) before turning south to pass just to the west of the Vametco mine. From there it passes to the north of Ga-Rankuwa before joining the Phoebus site.
- The northern alignment was recommended from an environmental perspective and is the alignment being considered in this study. The main reasons were that it offered the least impact on settlements, farming and mineral economic potential. In most other aspects it proved to be similar to the other options, though the northern route provided the higher impact on flora.
- With the construction of the Bighorn-Adis section of the 400kV line, the area of focus for route alternatives is therefore narrowed to the Adis-Phoebus section only.
- Given the nature of the development and demographics of the area, the Scoping study of the Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission line has, thus far, concluded that the most environmentally preferable route has been chosen. (see Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission Line: Final Scoping Report, June 2003).
- Due to the registering of the servitude, local communities (especially Akasia municipality) have planned developments around the proposed line.
- As a result, the proposed location of the Adis Substation is best placed somewhere along or close to the alignment of this servitude. Placement of the substation a significant distance from the 400kV line alignment means additional lengths of 400kV ‘turn-ins’ to connect to the station, and correspondingly greater environmental impact overall.
- It is understood that there is a need for a substation on the 400kV network near Brits to meet capacity and reliability requirements in the local municipal area. Additionally, the Vametco mine is a large electricity user and will need to be supplied off the 400kV network. Hence the substation is best placed near both Brits and the mine. The proposed location is in between these two.
- Elsewhere along the 400kV route in the vicinity of Brits, there is greater landuse activity, particularly irrigated lands, and the land is more densely populated, with correspondingly higher potential social and economic impacts. The relatively open area near the mine would therefore appear to be preferable.

Without a more detailed assessment of suitable sites it would appear reasonable that the proposed substation site is the most suitable in the local environment.

‘No-Go’ Option
The nature of high voltage electricity transmission is that it is usually for regional and national benefit and therefore planned and developed at a more strategic level. Indeed Eskom Transmission Division has a duty to provide and maintain a national network (the National Grid) of reliable supply to the country. As described in Section 3, the Adis Substation and the Adis-
Phoebus 400kV Transmission line projects form part of a regional upgrade and strengthening programme. Without the completion of these projects, the regional network will not be able to function at full capacity.

Furthermore, the expense of constructing the transmission network (between R0.5m and R1m/km of 400kV Transmission line, and approximately R600m for a 400kV substation) means that such infrastructure is not constructed until it is needed. Should the Adis Substation not go ahead and the Adis-Phoebus line not be constructed, it is understood that the Transmission network supplying the local area and the region will come under greater stress in the near future, with increasing unreliability in electricity supply. This has potentially significant negative impacts on economic growth and sustainability of the area.

Alternative Energy Sources

At present there is considerable debate both nationally and internationally regarding the development and use of alternative (cleaner) energy sources. There are a number of pilot projects underway that may prove that such alternatives can be implemented, but at the time of writing this document there was no clear programme as to the implementation and roll-out of appropriate alternatives that will meet the needs of the region and area under consideration.

It is also important to point out that this proposed development is about electricity transmission and not electricity generation. It will reinforce a network that will transmit electricity from available power sources, including any future alternative energy sources. Hence, it is not intended to give further attention to alternative energy sources as a feasible alternative to these transmission infrastructure projects.

5. STUDY PROCESS

Due to the unique nature of the history of this project, a shortened EIA study has been adopted after consultation with the authorities. The key factors influencing this approach are:

- An EIA for the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus route was done in the late 1990’s.
- Environmental authorisation (see Appendix A) was awarded for the project in 1999.
- Part of that project has been built, i.e. the Bighorn-Adis section on the preferred alignment.
- A servitude has already been registered with all the landowners along the preferred route between Adis and Phoebus.
- The site for Adis substation has been selected and preliminary geotechnical investigations undertaken. The final negotiations for the site are underway with Brits Municipality.

An additional aspect affecting the study process is that it usually takes 18 to 24 months to construct a 400kV substation. This is partly due to lead-time necessary for ordering some of the equipment that is manufactured internationally. Environmental authorisation is therefore required before this equipment is ordered, and it will be necessary to place the orders in June 2003 to achieve a start date for operation of December 2004. Hence there is some urgency that environmental authorisation is achieved by the end of June.
There is now considerable experience and understanding of the benefits, impacts and mitigation of transmission infrastructure on the environment. A comprehensive list of environmental issues was drawn up at an early stage in the EIA, and the specialist studies streamlined, making it possible to shorten the EIA study process. This has been reviewed during the study process, and in particular during the public participation process. Additional issues have been identified by stakeholders and these have been incorporated into the Final Scoping Report.

It was also proposed that, due to the relatively short length of the line and the history of involvement with directly affected landowners, it would be possible to shorten the consultation period by engaging key stakeholders and interested landowners on a ‘one-on-one’ basis (as opposed to public meetings). However, during the consultation process, most of the key stakeholders agreed to a combined meeting and this was held as described in Section 7. The remaining stakeholders were met individually.

It was recognised that the condensed EIA study timeframe needed to be supported by the authorities and I&APs. In support of this an independent environmental lawyer was appointed to review the study process. This review is presented in Appendix E, and on the basis of concerns regarding the consultation period it was decided to extend the public review period to 21 days (from the original 14 days). Further, however, the proposed EIA process (see Table 1) was seen to comply with the regulatory requirements and NEMA, and the process was considered reasonable and the target date achievable. No objections to the study process were received.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15 April</td>
<td>Contract award</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 April</td>
<td>Pre-application meeting with DEAT (National)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 April</td>
<td>Submission of Application and Plan of Study for Scoping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 May</td>
<td>Site visit with authorities and study team (including specialists).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discussion on planning and construction stages of the substation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Discussion of generic issues in context of local environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 May</td>
<td>Specialist integration of issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 –15 May</td>
<td>Issue of draft Scoping Report to public and authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 May – 6 June</td>
<td>21 day comment period. ‘One-on-one’ meetings with key stakeholders and interested landowners.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 June</td>
<td>Collation of comments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 June</td>
<td>Issue of Final Scoping Report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6. **ASSUMPTIONS**

There are several assumptions on which this study approach has been based. These are detailed below:

- All information provided by Eskom Transmission Division and I&APs to the Study Team was correct and valid at the time it was provided.
- It is not possible to involve all Interested and Affected Parties themselves. Rather, every effort has been made to involve as many broad base representatives of the stakeholders in the area. An assumption was therefore made that the representatives with whom there has been communication, are acting on behalf of the parties that they are representing.
- The land negotiations for the site will be concluded soon.
- Access issues regarding access to the site will be agreed with Vamentco as required.
- Provisions of fill for foundations and disposal of spoil from the site will be made in agreement with Vamentco and it is assumed that no borrow pits will be required.

7. **PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT PROGRAMME**

7.1. **INTRODUCTION**

This section is meant to give an account of the programme and outcome of activities undertaken to make sure that the public was sufficiently involved in scoping the possible impacts of the proposed projects. It is believed that this will allow the Authority to assess the process followed in terms of its effectiveness, appropriateness and transparency, and in terms of environmental legislation.

The aim of the PIP was to establish efficient communication channels that would allow all relevant Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) the opportunity to participate meaningfully and timeously in the time frames in which Scoping was conducted. Considering the increasing importance that is given to stakeholder engagement, it was considered prudent to appoint an independent legal advisor to the team to serve as an internal reviewer and to ensure public accountability. Importantly, the Authorities and the environmental lawyer, Ms Lisa Hopkinson, approved and supported the adopted approach. To ensure due process in the public domain, Ms Hopkinson has been consulted and has provided written review of the process adopted. This review is contained in Appendix E.

7.2. **PRINCIPLES OF PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

As the PIP is an integral part of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM), the same IEM principles should apply. These principles, as listed by Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) and that are relevant to the public involvement have been adopted in the PIP:

- Meaningful and timeous participation of I&APs.
- Focus on important issues.
- Due consideration of alternatives.
Accountability for information used for decision-making.
- Dispute/conflict resolution will be handled as prescribe by relevant legislation.
- Application of “due process” particularly with regard to public participation in environmental governance as provided for in the Constitution.
- Inclusivity: the needs, interests and values of I&APs must be considered in the decision-making process.

The condensed time-line places greater emphasis on integration of the above principles in the proposed approach.

7.3. APPROACH AND METHODOLOGY

In adopting the abovementioned IEM principles, and taking into account the tight time frames, the approach and methodology that were developed for the PIP are discussed below.

The stakeholder engagement process was focused and the timing crucial. Although there are two separate applications for the substation and Transmission line, the stakeholder engagement process was optimised in that it dealt with both projects simultaneously in the public domain, without compromising the level of consultation on either project. However, the approaches and activities listed below are applicable, mainly, to the Transmission line.

The most important principle on which the approach and methodology was based, is the fact that servitude options have been signed for four Transmission lines, and the details of the landowners are available. As such, there was an opportunity to scale down on broader consultation and to focus on key stakeholders in the study area. However, taking cognisance of the IEM principles, this study was advertised in the local media, affording the public in the study area the opportunity to comment on the Draft Scoping Report.

As the Public Participation Consultant, pbai (SA) was both proactive and reactive in its approach and its communication function focused on the activities contained in Table 2 that provides an overview of the proposed approach to engage stakeholder groupings. The approach to directly affected landowners is of particular importance. The proposed approach was predicated on the fact that Eskom Transmission Division has signed servitude options with most landowners along the route, on which an ROD was issued. Thus, this group of stakeholders is the main focus of the public consultation process, but not to the exclusion of other I&APs.

The I&AP database in Appendix C reflects key stakeholders identified during scoping, how they were consulted and what response was received from them.

7.4. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION ACTIVITIES

pbai(SA) and Margen Industrial Services adopted a robust communication process to ensure that even though the process was being conducted over a short period, the interest and concerns of the stakeholders was not compromised. The communication function focused on the following activities:

\[\text{ Copies of the adverts and press releases are included in Appendix C }\]
7.4.1. Meetings

The original intention was to conduct one-on-one meetings with key stakeholders. After contacting some of the stakeholders, it was found that the general sentiment was that a combined workshop would be acceptable. A date and time was set which suited the majority of the key stakeholders. This workshop was held on the 23 May 2003 at the old Acacia Municipal offices. The main presentations are briefly described below:

- Mr. G. M. Mahlangu (assistant project manager) explained the purpose of the meeting and the study team of specialist appointed on the basis of their knowledge of the area.
- Mr. John Geeringh from Eskom Transmission Division gave a presentation on the need for these two projects.
- Activities relating to the projects, which might have impacts on the environment, were thoroughly explained by Ms C. Streaton (Eskom Transmission Division).
- Mr. S. Dunsmore (project manager) gave an overview of the approach adopted for EIAs for the two projects. He also discussed the content of the Draft Scoping Report (DSR).
- The process of PIP was presented by Ms Karin Bowler who later facilitated the discussion in which all people in attendance participated by way of asking for more clarification, raising issues and concerns or made recommendations.
- Minutes of the meeting are provided in Appendix C.

Mr. Mahlangu held a separate meeting with liaison officers of the affected ward councils and presented information in the form of extracts from the DSR. Minutes of the meeting are provided in Appendix C.

Families residing in the servitude near Vametco Mine were also consulted and met at their places of residence individually. Mr. Mahlangu twice visited Mr. Mlambo’s, one of the residents in the servitude, on both occasions he was not home and documents for his attention were left with neighbours. No response has since been received from Mr. Mlambo.

Apart from formal meetings, the relevant municipalities were consulted extensively by the social scientist regarding issues in the area, and this information was also fed into the PIP.

7.4.2. Telephonic discussions

The projects were discussed with Kgosi S. P. Motsepe of the Bakgatla BaMakau and he indicated that development in the area was welcomed. Background Information Documents were hand delivered at the Bakgatla BaMakau Tribal Authority offices for the Kgosi to study and present to the tribal council. Kgosi Motsepe indicated that he was not going to be in position to comment on the projects since he was attending other official matters in Mmabatho until the 20 June 2003. It is important to note that the relevant officials from Eskom will be liaising with all affected parties during the final pegging of the route.
7.4.3. Stakeholders for later consultation

Situated in the Rankotia area, the Rankotia Cooperative is understood, owns small portions of land in the area near the proposed substation and Transmission line. The advice given by people of the area was that the chairperson of the cooperative was a Mr. Adolph Modisele whose contacts might be known by Kgosi Motsepe. Attempts to contact the cooperative were not successful in the study timeframe. However, this group is viewed as interested parties within the community as opposed to the landowners in the servitude.

Mr. Mahlangu visited the offices and compounds of the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry (DWAF) This department is responsible for the maintenance and operation of the irrigation canals to the west of the substation. The responsible official (Mr. George Maselo) was understood to be on leave. Various attempts to call Mr Maselo proved unsuccessful.

As with the Cooperative, the development of neither the substation or the line will impact on the canal and associated land, though this report makes specific recommendations that access to the substation should not cross the canal, but should be either to the south or east of the substation.

7.4.4. Services

A comprehensive database has been maintained for the public participation process, and this is presented in Appendix C. All stakeholder interaction, comments, feedback, etc., as well as distribution of information is recorded therein.

7.4.5. Products

- The Draft Scoping Report was placed at Tshwane Metro Council offices; Akasia Municipal offices; Akasia Municipality; Madibeng (Brits) Municipality; Karen Park Library, Brits library and Soshanguve library.
- Background Information Documents were distributed at key stakeholder meeting and at points where the DSRs were placed.
- Advertisements and press releases announcing the project was placed in the newspapers and languages as indicated in Appendix C.
- Site notices were placed at different locations around Adis substation (Written in English and SeTswana) (Appendix C).
- Extracts from DSR were given to liaison officers; families residing in the servitude and Kgosi Motsepe.
- The Final Scoping Report was placed at the Madibengl, Karen Park and Soshanguve main libraries
- Advertisements announcing the availability of the Final Scoping Report for public perusal was disseminated to regional and local media (Appendix c)

7.5. Issues Raised by Interested and Affected Parties

Observations made from responses and questions asked is that the generic issues table in the BID and DSR provided stakeholders with a level of comfort that the Study Team had a good understanding of the issues associated with Transmission lines and that there were only a few study area specific issues that needed to be added. These included:
Conductor theft has been a problem on 132kV lines in recent past. Though this has not been recorded for 400kV lines, it was suggested that Eskom Transmission Division needed to look into this.

Locations of graves sites, though none of these were seen to be within the servitude.

Dwellings in the servitude near the Vametco Mine and north of GaRankuwa Zone 16.

Development proposals for the Soshanguve area.

Location of construction camps

Prostitution is in existence in the study area and it is not expected to increase as a result of the construction of the substation or line.

Ward councillors need to be involved in any relocation of residents in the servitude.

Traffic disruptions during construction

Expansion of GaRankuwa cemetery

Some uncertainty with the new servitude in relation to distribution lines near Phoebus.

The wetland near the Vametco mine is seen to be as a result of the outflow from the sewage treatment works in Mothutlong.

Use of the private roads for site access and construction will need the permission of the owners. These include those owned by Vametco near the Adis substation, and those owned by the granite mines along the northern side of the Swartkoppies hills.

Consideration to be given to potential impact of flooding.

Impact of the new line on the bird populations attracted to the waste dump site.

Avoidance of the ancestral monument in Rankotia.

7.6. ANALYSIS OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROGRAMME

Particular effort was made in this study to contact all the directly affected landowners and key stakeholders associated with both the development of the Adis substation and the Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission line. This has included a combination of advertising, registered letters, direct telephonic contact, invitation to the key stakeholder workshop and personal meetings with stakeholders who could not attend the workshop (eg the Kgosi of the Bakgatla Ba-Makau). The database for the process highlights the extent of contact made in this regard. Meaningful participation was therefore achieved at a number of levels.

The key stakeholder workshop was arranged after discussion with many of the stakeholders who suggested that a single meeting would be better than a series of one-on-one meetings with the consultants. The date and time of the workshop was selected to suit the majority of stakeholders, most of whom confirmed their attendance in advance. A breakdown of invitees and attendance is presented in Appendix C. A number of stakeholders who had confirmed did not arrive at the workshop, and some sent apologies after the event. While important input to the study was gained from the workshop, concern was expressed in terms of some key stakeholders, such as the environmental sector and the Madibeng municipality that did not attend.

In mitigation of the low attendance, minutes of the workshop were sent to all those originally invited with the request that comment on either the minutes or the DSRs could still be sent to the consultant. Very few responses to this were received. It is concluded that the stakeholders did not have any particular concerns regarding the proposed developments, and that the history
of the projects and servitude registration has resolved many of the issues that may have previously arisen.

However, there is also the concern that many stakeholders, especially local authorities, do not acknowledge the importance of their role as representatives of wider communities and therefore the importance of their responsibilities in participating in the planning of major developments. Despite direct invitation, it is not uncommon for these key stakeholders to remain remote from the EIA process.

Overall, the key stakeholders who attended the key stakeholder meeting and all other I&APs that were consulted participated meaningfully in the study. The inclusion of generic issues relating to the Transmission line in the BID and later the explanation thereof guided their understanding of the EIA process and provided an important platform in their assessment of issues specific to the study area. The presence of Eskom Transmission Division officials at these meetings to explain the need for the projects and the activities related to them also helped I&APs to better understand the projects and their possible impacts, both positive and negative.

Though not all I&AP and/or Landowners have been contacted during the scoping process the response to the generic issues table by those who were consulted give some high level of confidence that most issues have been identified during the scoping phase.

### 7.7. CONCLUDING REMARKS

The fact that the servitude for the Transmission line has been negotiated and related availability of data base for Landowners allowed the process to be conducted at a relatively fast pace. After the reconnaissance study of the area and conducting a site visit with Authorities, it was observed that the servitude had not been settled on, instead only a few families resided in the servitude and thus the PIP was more about informing the public about the project that already had a servitude.

The slight concern of the Ward Council liaison officers about what will happen if some families are found to be residing in the servitude in the area of Soshanguve and GaRankuwa it is believed that the problem will be solved since both the proponent and the council expressed willingness to act as humanely as is possible and take the plight of the poor people into account when resolving the problem.
### Table 2: Public consultation process

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STAKEHOLDER GROUP</th>
<th>Discussion</th>
<th>Description of Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Activities prior to the issue of the Draft Scoping Report</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Departments</td>
<td>As key stakeholders in the environmental authorisation process this group has been involved since the outset of the study. As the project crosses two provincial boundaries, National DEAT is the authorising agent, but the provincial authorities were also consulted.</td>
<td>After a pre-application meeting was held with DEAT, a site visit was arranged and attended by the following provincial departments: ➔ DEAT ➔ Gauteng DACE (transmission line study only) ➔ DACE North West</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landowners</td>
<td>Eskom is in the process of finalising negotiations with Madibeng Municipality for the property on which the proposed substation is to be built.</td>
<td>A copy of the attendance register is contained in Appendix C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Stakeholders:</td>
<td>In addition to being landowners, Madibeng Municipality plays an important role from a planning perspective. Key representatives, at Madibeng, Vametco and from the Bakgatla-BaMakau Tribe were consulted with.</td>
<td>The appropriate individuals have been identified, these officials include: ➔ Planning and environmental health department officials ➔ Chief Executive officers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribal Authority</td>
<td>There is one Tribal Authority in the study area.</td>
<td>The Kgosi responsible for the Bakgatla-BaMakau Tribal authority was identified.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interested Parties</td>
<td>As options for servitudes have already been signed with directly affected landowners, additional consultation has a different focus and requires a different approach. Although resources were focused on key stakeholder groupings and directly affected landowners, interested parties were not excluded from the study. In addition to the broader public, the following representative groups were identified and invited to the Key Stakeholder Workshop: ➔ The Business Council for Sustainable Development ➔ WESSA,</td>
<td>Various channels through which issues and concerns can be registered were created. This included advertising the study in the local media: Beeld Pretoria, Pretoria News, Sowetan, Brits Pos, Pretoria Record North. In addition, the following documents were compiled: ➔ Draft press releases. ➔ Background information documents was made available at Madibeng municipal offices and local libraries. ➔ In terms of legislation, an on-site notice was also placed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Activities related to the issue of the Final Scoping Report</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Departments</td>
<td>The following departments are important in terms of this study, they were identified during the Scoping Phase: ➔ The Department of Mineral &amp; Energy Affairs ➔ South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)</td>
<td>A Key Stakeholder Workshop was held on the 23 May 2003, to which these officials were invited. The proceedings were sent to all invited parties. The workshop encompassed the following activities: ➔ The BID and Summary Documents were handed to the officials that attended the Key Stakeholder Workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAKEHOLDER GROUP</td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>Description of Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>➤ The workshop included a presentation on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✤ Activities associated with the construction of Transmission Lines &amp; substations;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✤ The Draft Scoping Report which included issues and impacts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A Key Stakeholder Workshop was held on the 23 May 2003 and the proceedings sent to all invited parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The relevant officials were telephonically contacted and invited to the workshop. Madibeng municipality was consulted to obtain further information regarding the study area, particularly in terms of planned developments. (See discussion on Municipalities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landowners</td>
<td>It is important that the landowners have the opportunity to comment on the Draft Scoping and to raise environmental issues that may need to be further assessed and/or that need to be taken into consideration during the construction phase.</td>
<td>A Key Stakeholder Workshop was held on the 23 May 2003 and the proceedings sent to all invited parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The discussions that took place focused on proposed developments and other infrastructure and social issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Stakeholders:</td>
<td>It is important that municipal officials have the opportunity to comment on the Draft Scoping and to raise environmental issues that may need to be further assessed and/or that need to be taken into consideration during the construction phase. The discussions that took place focused on proposed developments and other infrastructure and social issues.</td>
<td>A Key Stakeholder Workshop was held on the 23 May 2003 and the proceedings sent to all invited parties. The BID and Summary Documents were handed to the officials that attended the Key Stakeholder Workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Municipalities</td>
<td></td>
<td>The workshop included a presentation on:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>➤ Activities associated with the construction of Transmission Lines &amp; substations;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>➤ The Draft Scoping Report which included issues and impacts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A telephonic meeting was held with the Kgosi and he stated that the development was welcome. A copy of the DSR was placed at the Tribal Offices for his information and comment, but he stated he was not in a position to comment on the DRS as he had other commitments until the 20 June.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribal Authorities</td>
<td>The Kgosi responsible for the Bakgatla-BaMakau Tribal authority could bring an understanding of the issues related to his area, to the study.</td>
<td>A telephonic meeting was held with the Kgosi and he stated that the development was welcome. A copy of the DSR was placed at the Tribal Offices for his information and comment, but he stated he was not in a position to comment on the DRS as he had other commitments until the 20 June.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vametco Minerals Corporation</td>
<td>The new Adis 400kV capacity substation will be constructed approximately 1km to the north of the mine. As immediate neighbours it was important to consult with</td>
<td>A Key Stakeholder Workshop was held on the 23 May 2003 and the proceedings sent to all invited parties. The Chief Engineer attended the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAKEHOLDER GROUP</td>
<td>Discussion</td>
<td>Description of Activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| (Previously Ucar Vanadium Mine) | the mine, a key stakeholder. Contact was made with the relevant representative. | workshop where the following were presented:  
  ➔ Activities associated with the construction of Transmission Lines & substations;  
  ➔ The Draft Scoping Report which includes issues and impacts. |
| Interested Parties | In addition to the broader public in the study area, the following representative groups were contacted for additional comment on the Draft Scoping Report:  
  ➔ The Business Council for Sustainable Development  
  ➔ WESSA | A Key Stakeholder Workshop was held on the 23 May 2003 and the proceedings sent to all invited parties. The following documents were disseminated in the public domain and to specified I&APs  
  ➔ Draft press releases.  
  ➔ Background information documents were made available at Madibeng municipal offices and local libraries.  
  ➔ Copies of the Draft Scoping Report were also made available. |

This final Scoping Report was distributed to the Madibeng, Karen Park and Soshanguve main libraries for public perusal.
8. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

This section is divided into three main sections. A brief overview of the site area and wider environment is given, though greater detail is provided in the specialist reports and the Impact Tables. The Impact Tables form the core of the assessment and deal with each issue individually. Finally there is a summary of the overall assessment.

The overall assessment and Impact Tables have been prepared with the assistance of specialists in certain fields that are considered to be of particular importance to the study. These include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specialist</th>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Relevant expertise</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr Julius Pistorius</td>
<td>Specialist Archaeologist</td>
<td>Wide knowledge of the area and particular involvement in the previous EIA for the project. Recommended by Eskom Transmission Division.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prof George Bredenkamp &amp; Dr Leslie Brown</td>
<td>Specialist botanist and ecologist.</td>
<td>Extensive experience in botanical surveys and EIAs. Wide knowledge of the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms Anita Bron</td>
<td>Social scientist</td>
<td>Wide experience in social studies and impact assessments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Chris van Rooyen</td>
<td>Avifauna specialist</td>
<td>Specialist in Transmission line impacts on birds. Recommended by Eskom Transmission Division.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1. OVERVIEW OF THE SITE AREA

Location
The site is situated in the flat terrain immediately to the west of the community of Rankotia, approximately 1½ km west of the Vametco Mine, 3½ km northwest of Mothutlung, and 8km northeast of the town of Brits (see Map 3).

The section of the servitude in North West Province falls within the jurisdiction of the Local Municipality of Madibeng (NW 372). It is understood that Madibeng Local Municipality owns the Adis site and supports the development.

This municipality covers an area of approximately 3 814 km². The Local Municipality consists of parts of the former Brits TLC, the former Hartebeespoort TLC, the former Skeerpoort TRC and the former Eastern District Council.

Landuse
The land is currently used for agriculture; the western half being under cultivation (maize) and the eastern half is thornveld grazing (see Photo 1). Apart from the mine, the predominant landuse in the area is agriculture and site is adjacent to an irrigation canal from the Hartebeespoort Dam some 18km due south.
Soils
The soils of the site are characterised by deep vertic soils, dark in colour and with a high clay content making the soils prone to expansion and heave and creating difficult working conditions, during construction, in wet weather. Reporting on the geotechnical conditions of the site is soon to be completed, but careful preparation of the foundations will be required. It is understood that, in agreement with the Vametco Mine, it is proposed to excavate the surface material and replace it with suitable material provided by the mine. There will be no off-site borrow pit for the development of the substation, and any disposal of unsuitable surface material will be taken by the mine. This assessment has therefore not considered any potential impacts associated with any off-site borrow pits. Discussions with Vametco representative confirmed the above in principle though no formal arrangement has been made with Eskom.

It is anticipated that there will be a need to temporarily store excavated material (spoil) on site during the construction process. Given the location of the substation within the site (Map 2) there will be sufficient area of cultivated lands to use on the western area of the site instead of the relatively undisturbed thornveld in the eastern area of the site.

Drainage & Erosion
Given the flat nature of the site and the soils described above, neither drainage nor erosion are seen to be significant. Small, seasonal drainage routes cross the site (southeast to northwest), but their disturbance due to the construction of the substation will be easily manageable without wider disturbance. Runoff from the substation itself will be small due to the gravel and stone chip surfaces used throughout the substation area.

There was no notable erosion on the site.

Infrastructure
In addition to the presence of the irrigation canal near the western boundary of the site, there is also a water pipeline and servitude running along the northern boundary of the property (see Photo 1). On site there is the existing 400kV line that crosses the western border and terminates some 200m into the property. It is connected to an 88kV transmission line that runs east to the Vametco Mine.
Fauna and Flora
The area is primarily *Acacia tortilis* woodland, though as indicated above much of it has been disturbed by cultivation in the past. Low dense stands of Acacias suggest previous overgrazing or other mismanagement, and there is a need for selective removal of some of the trees. No sensitive ecosystems were observed.

The presence of indigenous fauna is considered to be limited to small mammals (rats, ground squirrels, mice, etc.). Presence of reptiles will be similarly limited. It is expected that all species will migrate out of the immediate area of construction, but should return if the veld around the substation is rehabilitated and protected.

Access
Access to the site may be gained from the west via the canal maintenance road and farm bridge. However, this is only suitable for light, infrequent, traffic and would not be suitable for construction purposes. The dirt roads to the east of the site, via the Vametco Mine, would offer greater capacity for construction and operation traffic. The nearest tarred road is the R511 to Brits, some 3km east of the site. Additionally, there is a proposal for the development of the PWV 6 road to the east of the site, though the timing of this development is uncertain as it passes through the Vametco Mine operational area.

Social and socio-economic
The site is within the jurisdiction of, and is currently owned by, the Local Municipality of Madibeng. The local economy is dominated by agriculture, manufacturing and mining, of which the latter has the greater share. However, there is high unemployment in the area with concern that many of the younger members of the population are migrating out of the area. This is typical of Rankotia, immediately to the east of the site.

The Madibeng Local Municipality area is characterised by a number of urban areas, although the population is mostly rural. It includes approximately 43 villages and 9000 farm portions. The total population in this local Municipality is estimated to be approximately 419 451 people, of which more than 90% is black. Especially the black population is poor. Due to poverty, unemployment and migration, high percentages of rural populations are accommodated in informal houses/settlements. It is anticipated that unemployment might become a major threat in the next 5-10 years, because of the potentially high percentage of young people who will enter the employment market.

Migration patterns can be attributed to the dominant activities in the area. These are agricultural, mining and manufacturing. The economy is dominated by the mining industry, of which only granite benefits the local community. The average economic growth was about 6% during 1996-2000. A strong economic link exists especially with Rosslyn in Gauteng, through the Platinum Spatial Development Initiative.

The total available electricity supply to the Brits Eskom Region (an area much larger than the Brits Local Council Boundaries) is 570 MVA. The current demand within this distribution region is 477 MVA, which leaves an approximate spare capacity of 93 MVA.
The area in the North West Province that will be directly affected by the substation and transmission line is not densely populated (approximately less than 1 person per ha). Settlements in the area are Rankotia, Mothotlung and Mmakau. Mining activities take place at the Vametco Vanadium mine (Ukar), and in the koppies, Swartkoppies, South of the servitude. Subsistence farming takes place along the servitude. The area up to the mine is tribal land.

Rankotia is approximately 1 km North East of the proposed site for the substation and is not mentioned in the Madibeng IDP/IDF. This seems to be an area with low economic development potential, but in high need of socio-economic and infrastructure provision. Young people most probably moved out of the area in search of employment, resulting in the general degradation of the settlement. The settlement might experience growth should the mining in the area pick up. Based on the maps in the IDP, general information about the area, and a site visit, the following population characteristics can be concluded:

- The area is relatively low in density.
- Older people are in the majority.
- The population in this area is poor. It is estimated that the average household income is less than R1 500.
- Bucket, and more so pit, latrines are used.
- Piped water and electricity are not available.
- Candles are most probably the main source of lighting and fuel for those without electricity.
- In line with the unemployment rate of the municipal area, one can assume that 40% and more of the population is unemployed. The majority of the employed sector of the community do not necessarily work in the mining sector.
- The educational level is low.
- Dwellings vary from 3 room dwellings on separate stands to informal dwellings.

Mothotlung is an urban area with a population of approximately 14 000, and is serviced directly by Eskom. The area is a formal residential settlement, with an informal residential area to its North, closer to the servitude. The following developments are proposed in the Spatial Development Framework:

- Develop Mothotlung to a 2nd service delivery centre. It is proposed to add two clinics, a post office and a community centre, as well as approximately 4 more schools. Brits will be the business provider. To accommodate the proposed residential development, a total of 87ha is needed (approximately 1x1 km). A specific area for development will not be identified. Development will take place in and around the settlement where needed.

The tender process for Mothotlung Extension 1 has been finalised. The Province has given to proceed with the construction of houses even though the land is still not yet transferred. Of the 768 applications, 733 have been approved.

It is understood the capacity for electricity supply to the Brits Eskom Region (including Madibeng Local Municipality) is running at over 80%, giving concern to opportunities for economic expansion in the future.

**Archaeology**

The site lies within the Central Bankeveld containing a wide range of heritage resources dating from the pre-historic past through to the historical period and even the relatively recent past. This continuum is the result of the fact that many of the people living in the area are...
The wider area has a rich history of human habitation and development, namely Stone Age and late Iron Age sites, historical sites and recent remains such as graves. However, most of these are not considered to be of outstanding significance and there are no sites within the substation area. Low granite outcrops occur to the south of the site and may contain late Iron Age stone walled sites. However it is outside of the proposed development area, and is unlikely to be affected by the substation development.

8.2. IMPACT TABLES

The Impact Tables in Appendix D give a detailed account of the environmental issues identified thus far in the study. As far as possible at this stage, the issues have been evaluated based on research and site visits. Pending public and stakeholder comment on the assessments, these evaluations will be finalised in the final Scoping Report.

The Impact Tables attempt to give a specific assessment of each issue, including levels of significance of the likely impacts both before and after the recommended mitigation. Opportunities for mitigation are set out and, where relevant, specifications for inclusion into the Environmental Management Plan are suggested.

8.3. IMPACT ASSESSMENT SUMMARY

The table below gives a simplistic summary of the assessments in the Impact Tables (Appendix D). It is intended to give a quick and broad overview if the anticipated environmental impacts of the development, but it must be acknowledged that distilling a wide range and complex combination of issues into a summary does not allow a fair understanding of the detail of the issues. Furthermore it does not highlight the differences in impacts between the different phases (eg construction and operation in particular). Hence, the reader is encouraged to refer to Appendix D for more detail.

In the local context the net impact of the substation would appear to be negative. The net negative impact of large infrastructure on the physical environment is unavoidable, as are the visual impacts to a greater extent. However, there is some potential benefit to the local physical environment if careful rehabilitation and long-term maintenance of the area around the substation is provided (though this is not seen to offset the overall physical impact).

The access road to the site will need careful planning. Access via the north or west (over the canal) of the site is expected to be problematic for large vehicles and HGV’s, particularly in the transportation of transformers. Instead access from the east, just south of Rankotia, or from the south via the Vametco private road, is seen to be preferable. The Vametco road feeds off the R511 to Brits, and is well suited to heavy vehicle traffic. Though special agreement will be required with Vametco to use this road, it is recommended that this option be given preference. Though the extent of new access road to the site will be longer than a new road from the east, the impact on the public road network and the community of Rankotia will be less, offsetting the associated ecological impacts.

The impacts on the social environment are somewhat more complex, and many relate to the construction period. The community of Rankotia is only 1km away from the substation site and
there would need to be careful control of interaction with the local community during the construction phase. The health risks from the substation itself are seen to be low, but social diseases (particularly sexually transmitted diseases and AIDS) may be exacerbated by uncontrolled interaction with construction teams. Disruption to the social fabric of the communities can also be high with long-term consequences. If carefully managed, the negative impacts on the local communities will be low and has been achieved elsewhere on similar developments, but it is important that good management is provided both from the contractor and the developer (Eskom Transmission Division).

The main benefits of the development are the economic related issues, and will have both local and regional influence. Local benefit will be largely indirect, and result from better economic strength in the region, though there are some potential short-term opportunities during the construction phase.

There are seen to be no fatal flaws arising from the environmental impact assessment. Issues raised by the public, stakeholders and interested parties on the Draft Scoping Report have been considered and addressed in the Impact Tables, though there has been no conflict with respect to the assessment described above.
Summary of Impact Tables (see Appendix D)
(L, M, H refer to Low, Moderate & High impacts, all being negative unless appended by ‘+’)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Significance rating before and after mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Before</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National and provincial support</td>
<td>H +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local benefits</td>
<td>M to H +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tariffs</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job creation</td>
<td>L to M +</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct electricity supply</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wellbeing</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electromagnetic fields</td>
<td>H*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust &amp; Noise pollution</td>
<td>M to L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in fire hazards in the community</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aesthetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual impact</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of sense of place</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Social</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation of people</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disruption of social networks, etc.</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location of construction camps</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grave sites</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traffic safety</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration of construction workers</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Division</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Land issues</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td>See text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Evaluation</td>
<td>See text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property value reduction</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Farming Related Issues</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to properties</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access roads (damage to)</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of agricultural potential</td>
<td>See text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impacts on seasonal activities</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Natural environment</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion</td>
<td>M to L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excavation and earthworks</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on fauna</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on birds</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on flora</td>
<td>M to L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importation of alien vegetation</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact of herbicides</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on conservation areas</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact of construction camps</td>
<td>M to H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on National Heritage Sites</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cultural and archaeological sites</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palaeontological sites</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural and historical sites</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on National Heritage sites</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Perceived
9. CONCLUDING REMARKS

The previous study suggests that the best environmental route from Bighorn to Phoebus was selected and was therefore given environmental authorisation. Given that part of that line was built, this restricted the focus of this study to the Adis-Phoebus section.

While exemption from the consideration of alternatives has been considered, a preliminary review of alternative locations for the substation suggests that the given location would appear to be the best available.

The identification of environmental issues, and assessment thereof, has thus far not raised any ‘no-go’ areas or fatal flaws in the proposed development of the substation. There is an expected net negative impact on the physical environment, but the potential economic benefits of the development will impact on both the local and regional area.

However, there are many negative impacts associated with the physical and social environments that need to be addressed in the EMP and carefully managed during construction. The EMP requirements are set out in the Impact Tables in Appendix D.

Independent legal review of the study process has given general support for the approach in terms of the law. One area of concern raised was that of the proposed period for public comment on the Draft Scoping Report. As a result the comment period was extended by an additional week to a 21 day comment period. In the light of the history of this project and that the study area is focused on the existing registered servitude, this comment period is considered reasonable, and was backed up with personal contact with directly affected landowners.

The public consultation process has involved a wide range of stakeholders from landowners to local authorities. After initial telephonic consultation with the key stakeholders (including landowners) it was agreed that a single workshop would be appropriate for all concerned. This was held and important issues gained as a result. Despite confirmation of attendance by most of the stakeholders, the relatively poor attendance at the meeting was largely attributed to the history of the proposals and that the servitude with the associated 400kV line has already been registered. In addition to the workshop, there were several one-on-one meetings with stakeholders who could not attend as well as advertising, distribution of information documentation and registered letters to landowners. The consultation process is therefore seen to be reasonable and robust for the purposes of the study.

It is considered that overall the level of study has been appropriate for the nature, extent and history of the project. It is considered that further detailed specialist studies will not be necessary to support the decision making process. That further detailed studies are recommended, but only for the detailed design phase, is seen to be appropriate for this study and that this approach has been adopted for similar and more extensive Transmission infrastructure studies.
10. RECOMMENDATIONS

A comprehensive set of recommendations is set out in the Impact Tables in Appendix D. It is not intended to repeat them here. However there are a number of broader recommendations that need to be stated:

- A ecological rehabilitation plan needs to be prepared as part of the design phase, giving consideration to likely spoil storage sites during construction.
- The completion of the sale of the land by Madibeng Municipality to Eskom Transmission Division.
- An archaeologist needs to be on-hand during the early stages of construction, especially at the start of site clearing and excavation.
- Access arrangements need to be confirmed as soon as possible, and the EMP needs to set out clear technical and management recommendations in this regard.
- The EMP also needs to set out clear management criteria for the control of construction workforce in relation to the local community of Rankotia, as well as strict traffic safety measures.
Map 3 – Location of Site Boundary and Footprint area of Adis Substation
Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation
Private Bag X90
MMABATHO
2735

Tel: 018 - 384 1022/3/4/5/7
Fax: 018 - 389 5158

FAX COVER SHEET

Attention
J. H. Geraedts
Escom

Organisation
Escom

Fax
011 800 3717 (Ext: 145)

Sender
Eldon de Beer

Fax operator
018 374 3324

Date
10/06/94

Message
Please send the attached files to the following electricity transmission engineers:
- Brendan van Rensburg
- Hendrik Pieterse

Regrets,

Number of pages: 1 + 6 including cover sheet

Physical Address: 1st Floor, Albert Luthuli Drive, Agris Centre, Ground Floor, West Wing, Mmabatho
NORTH WEST PROVINCE;
DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM, ENVIRONMENT
AND CONSERVATION (TEC)

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT EVALUATION
Private Bag X90, Mafeking, 2755
Tel: +27 18 384 1022/3/4/5/6/7 Fax: +27 18 389 5158 or 384 8244
Dr Albert Luthuli Chy., Agriculture Building, Ground Floor, East Wing

Date: 29 June 1999
Project Ref: NW 97/98

To: J.B. Gerrigh
P.O. Box 1091
Johannesburg
2000
Tel: 011 100 2465
Fax: 011 100 3917

Re: AUTHORISATION FOR THE ERECTION OF THE BIGHORN - ADIS -
PHOEBUS 2X 400KV TRANSMISSION LINES - Registration No. 97/98NW

By virtue of the powers delegated by the Minister in terms of Section 22 of the Environment Conservation Act (Act 73 of 1989), the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation authorises the following project:

TITLE:  THI: BIGHORN - ADIS - PHOEBUS 2X 400KV TRANSMISSION LINES

The authorisation is valid for a period of six (6) months. The date of this authorisation is 29/06/1999

Enclosed, please find the Record of Decision and the conditions under which the application is approved. Appeals regarding the authorisation can be directed to the MEC B.E.E. Molewa, Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation, North West Province at the above address. Such an appeal must be lodged before 29/07/1999.

Yours Faithfully

Alfred Ntuli
Chief Director
### Record of Decision

**DATE**  
29 June 1999

**FILE NO**  
NW 97/98

### DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITY

- **Authorisation for The Erection of The Bighorn - Adis - Phoebus 2x 400kV Transmission lines**
- **LOCATION**  
  Brait district

### APPLICANT'S DETAILS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>Eskom Transmission</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS</td>
<td>P.O. Box 109, Johannesburg, 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEPHONE</td>
<td>011 - 800 8111/2465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAX</td>
<td>011 - 800 3537</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CONSULTANT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>A B de Villiers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS</td>
<td>7 Louis Lempoldt Street, Potchefstrooms, 2511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TELEPHONE</td>
<td>018 294 5005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAX</td>
<td>018 294 1380</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SITE VISITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATE</th>
<th>30/08/98</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERSONS PRESENT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Braid Tladi - North West TEC  
- J.H. Geeringh - ESKOM |
DECISION
To Erect the Bighorn - Adia - Phoenix 2x 400kV Transmission Lines

KEY FACTORS FOR THE DECISION

- Submission of a Scoping report
- The completion of a Archaeological survey of the area, no sites of historical importance was found
- No objections from the Interested and Affected Parties
- The development of a comprehensive Environment Management Plan (EMP) that will ensure minimal damage (to be approved by this office)

CONDITIONS

- All conditions and recommendations as stipulated in the scoping report should be adhered to.
- This permit is issued without any alteration in terms of Government Notice No. R1183 of September 1997 of the Environmental Conservation Act (Act No. 73 of 1989). Failure to comply with, or any deviation from the conditions set out in this authorisation constitutes a failure in compliance with authorisation. Such failure in compliance will be dealt with in terms of section 29, 30, and 31 of this Act as well as, any other appropriate legal mechanisms.
- The conditions stipulated in this permit shall be reviewed after a period of five years from date of issue of this permit.

PERIOD OF VALIDITY

DATE OF ISSUE: 29/06/1999
DURATION: Six months
DATE OF EXPIRY: 29/06/2000

APPEAL

NAME: MEC - Dept. of Tourism, Environment & Conservation
ADDRESS: Private Bag X90, Mafikeng, 2735

D. SWAR
Deputy Director
Private Bag X90, MAFIKENG 2735

DATE: 29/06/99
APPENDIX B: MOTIVATION FOR EXEMPTION FROM CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES
PREPARED BY ESKOM TRANSMISSION DIVISION MAY 2003
MOTIVATION FOR EXEMPTION FROM CONSIDERATION OF ALTERNATIVES

The choice of the line route from Bighorn to the proposed Adis Substation site was made based on an impact assessment done by Professor A B De Villiers of the Potchefstroom University. The ROD for this section as well as the section of line from Adis to the proposed Phoebus site in North West province was granted in June 1999 (see appendix A). This authorisation has subsequently lapsed, although part of the project was implemented. The current Bighorn-Adis 400kV Transmission line is operating at 88kV and is supplying Vametco directly. The section of servitude from Adis to Phoebus was obtained by Eskom and registered as a servitude, with input from all the major stakeholders affected by the servitude alignment.

At the time of obtaining the servitude, the Ucar Mining area was considered with its mineral resources, the Department of Land Affairs, Brits and the Pretoria Municipalities were consulted, and their development planning for the area was taken into consideration. The servitude from Adis to Phoebus was therefore granted to become a service corridor and provision was made for four (4) power lines in the service corridor, 2 x 400kV and 2 x 132kV. The other major development along this corridor were to be housing and possible industry.

This forward planning will service the needs of the area way into the future and enable Eskom to fulfil its obligation to supply electricity for industrial and other development in the area from Rustenburg to Pretoria-North. It also prevented the area from being fragmented by a large number of power line corridors.
APPENDIX C: PUBLIC INVOLVEMENT PROGRAMME

- Background Information Document

- Media: Project Announcement
  - Table of Media
  - English Advert
  - Afrikaans Advert
  - English Press Release
  - Afrikaans Press Release
  - Final Scoping Report Distribution Advert
    - Afrikaans advert not available at time of print.

- Key Stakeholder and Landowner Databases

- Key Stakeholder Workshop
  - Workshop Database
  - Minutes
  - Attendance Register

- Site Notices
Background

To support the growing demand for electricity in the north-western industrial area of the country, Eskom Transmission Division needs to both improve the reliability of the existing network and ultimately upgrade its capacity. Eskom Transmission Division is proposing the construction of a new substation near Brits and 400kV transmission line from the substation to Phoebus Substation near Shoshanguve.

However, Adis Substation and the 28km 400kV transmission line are not entirely new developments: The strategic plan has been to upgrade the network to 400kV capability from the Matimba Power Station (near Ellisras), through the heavy industrial areas around Rustenburg, Brits and Tshwane. The network will ultimately follow through to link the 400kV network with the power stations in Mpumalanga, thereby enhancing the reliability of the supply to the area, and allowing for further growth in demand. To date, the line through to Bighorn (Marikana) and the proposed Adis site has been completed, but is operating at 88kV to supply local industry in the Brits area. The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshanguve-Pretoria North areas.

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV line and substations that extend from Rustenburg to Shoshanguve was conducted and environmental authorisation was awarded in June 1999. (This report is available from Eskom Transmission Division).

Since then the servitude of the preferred transmission line route has been negotiated and the Bighorn - Adis section has been constructed. Due to the delay in constructing the remaining section, an EIA will now be conducted for the Adis – Phoebus Transmission Line Section and the Adis Substation.
Achtergrond tot die studie

Ten einde aan die toenemende vraag na elektrisiteit in die industriële gebied in die noordweste van Suid-Afrika te voorsien, moet Eskom Transmissie Divisie die betroubaarheid van die bestaande netwerk verbeter en uiteindelik ook sy kapasiteit opgradeer. Eskom Transmissie Divisie beplan dus om 'n nuwe substasie naby Brits, asook 'n 400kV-transmissielyn vanaf dié substasie na die Phoebus-substasie naby Shoshanguve, te bou.

Die Adis-substasie en die 28km 400kV-transmissielyn is nie heetemal nuwe ontwikkelings nie. Die strategiese plan was om die netwerk se kapasiteit na 400kV op te gradeer. Dié netwerk strek van die Matimba-kragstasie (naby Ellisras) deur die swaar nywerheidsgebiede in die omgewing van Rustenburg, Brits en Tshwane. Dié netwerk sal uiteindelik deurloop om die 400kV-netwerk by die kragstasies in Mpumalanga aan te sluit. Betroubare elektrisiteitsvoorsiening na dié gebied sal so verbeter word en derhalwe ook die groei in aanvraag.

Die 400kV-lyn vanaf Bighorn (naby Marikana) tot by die voorgestelde Adis-terrein is reeds voltooi, maar word teen 88kV bedryf om die plaaslike nywerhede in die Brits-omgewing van krag te voorsien. Die oopbring van die Adis-substasie en die verlenging van die lyn tot by Phoebus sal beteken dat die netwerk teen 400kV bedryf kan word en die betroubaarheid en kapasiteit van die toevoer na die Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshanguve-Pretoria Noord-gebiede sal dus verbeter word. Die Adis-substasie vorm deel van die voltooiing van 'n vorige Omgewingsassessering (OA).

Die OA vir die Bighorn-Adis-Pheobus 400kV-lyn en substasie wat vanaf Rustenburg tot Shoshanguve strek, is gedoen en omgewingsmagtiging is in Junie 1999 toegeken. Sedertdien is die serwituut vir die voorgekeurde transmissielynroete onder-handel en die Bighorn-Adis-gedeelte gebou. Weens die vertraging in die konstruksie van die oorblywende gedeelte, moet 'n OA vir die Adis-Phoebus-transmissielyn en Adis-substasie nou onderneem word.

Die Omgewingsassessering-proses wat vir dié studie gevolg sal word.

Twee afsonderlike OAs sal onderneem word. Eskom Transmissie Divisie het, ingevolge omgewingswetgewing, Margen Industrial Services as die Onafhanklike Omgewingskonsultant aangestel om dié OAs te onderneem. Soos met die Departement Omgewingsake en Toerisme ooreengekom is, sal die twee OAs gelykydig uitgeoefen word.

'n Span spesialiste het reeds 'n terreinbesoek onderneem om die projek, die omgewing en die plaaslike gebied te verken. Dié span bestaan onder ander uit 'n argeoloog, ekoloog, voëlkenner en sosiale wetenskapskundige en sal die moontlike impak op die omgewing wat met die voorgestelde aktiviteite verbind kan word, identifiseer en evalueer. Ondervinding wat die afgelope paar jaar met verskeie OAs opgedoen is, het getoon dat die impak op die omgewing redelik generies van aard kan wees. Dié impakte word op die volgende bladsy gelys. U is welkom om bykomende impakte onder die span se aandag te bring.
Environmental impact assessment process relevant to this study

Two separate EIAs will be conducted for the proposed transmission line servitude and substation. Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the EIAs. As agreed with the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, these EIAs will be conducted simultaneously. A team of specialists has already conducted a site visit to gain a first-hand understanding of the programme and the surroundings and local conditions. This team includes an archaeologist, social scientist, ecologist/botanist and an avifaunal specialist. The study team will be identifying and evaluating the potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed activities, these include:

- Archaeologist: Dr Julius Pistorius
- Avifaunal studies: Dr Chris van Rooyen
- Ecology & Botany: Prof George Bredenkamp
- Social Impact Assessment: Ms Anita Bron

### Generic environmental issues associated with transmission lines & transmission line infrastructure

Experience gained through undertaking EIAs on transmission lines and substations throughout South Africa in recent years has shown that there are certain environmental issues associated with the construction and operation of these activities. The issues are not site specific at this stage, but are submitted as an aid in identifying the environmental issues in the scoping phase of the study. I&APs are encouraged to identify additional issues and concerns and submit them to the Public Involvement Office for further consideration by the study team.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NATURAL ENVIRONMENT</th>
<th>WELL-BEING</th>
<th>ECONOMIC</th>
<th>ALTERNATIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erosion</td>
<td>Electromagnetic fields (EMFs)</td>
<td>Regional support</td>
<td>Strategic considerations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on fauna</td>
<td>Safety of personnel and firefighters</td>
<td>Local benefits</td>
<td>Alternative sources of power generation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on avifauna</td>
<td>Dust pollution</td>
<td>Local opportunities</td>
<td>Alternative alignments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importation of alien vegetation</td>
<td>Noise pollution</td>
<td>Tariffs</td>
<td>Design alternatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact of herbicides</td>
<td>HIV/Aids</td>
<td>Job creation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on conservation area</td>
<td>International testing &amp; norms</td>
<td>Tourism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poaching of fauna and flora</td>
<td>Fire potential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact of construction camps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opportunities for ecological corridors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FARMING RELATED ISSUES</td>
<td>SOCIAL</td>
<td>LAND ISSUES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to properties</td>
<td>Immigration of construction workers</td>
<td>Compensation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access roads</td>
<td>Relocation of people</td>
<td>Property value reduction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of agricultural potential</td>
<td>Construction camps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Season for construction activities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AESTHETICS</td>
<td>CULTURAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual impacts</td>
<td>Palaeontological sites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of sense of place</td>
<td>Cultural and historical sites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The consultation and stakeholder involvement process

An important part of any EIA is public participation. Although the substation site has already been approved and the servitude negotiated with landowners, it is important to allow interested and affected parties the opportunity to have input into the environmental findings and recommendations. In addition to this background information document, pbai (SA), the public participation consultant for this project, will be meeting with key stakeholders and directly affected parties. These include the following:

- Provincial environmental authorities
- South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)
- Landowners
- The Dikgosi and tribal authorities
- Local government structures
- Business and industrial representatives
- Non-governmental organisations (including environmental organisations)

Adverts will be placed in the local media and the relevant environmental report will be made available at various venues when it becomes available. I&APs are invited to contact the Public Involvement Office for further information (contact details provided on front page).

Die konsultasie- en openbare deelnameproses

'Bn belangrike aspek van enige OA-proses is die deelname van die publiek. Alhoewel die terrein vir die substasie reeds goedgekeur is en die serwituut met die grondeienaars onderhandel is, is dit belangrik om insethouers en belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye die geleentheid te bied om aan die studie deel te neem. U word dus genooi om aan die OA-proses deel te neem ten einde meer inligting oor die projek te bekom en u is welkom om enige kwessies en aangeleenthede rakende die konstruksie van die beoogde transmissielyn en substasie te opper of aanhangig te maak. Die studiespan sal onder meer met die volgende groepe samesprekings hou:

- Provinsiale omgewingsowerhede (insluitende SAHRA)
- Grondeienaars
- Dikgosi en tradisionele owerhede
- Plaaslike regeringstrukture
- Besigheid-en nywerheidsgroepe
- Nie-regeringsorganisasies (insluitende omgewingsorganisasies)

Advertensies sal in die plaaslike media geplaas word en die relevante omgewingsverslae sal by verskeie publieke plekke beskikbaar gestel word sodra dit voltooi is. Belanghebbendes word genooi om die Publieke Betrokkenheidskantoor vir nadere inligting te skakel (inligting op bl 1).
## MEDIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Newspaper</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria News</td>
<td>16/05/03</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3 columns x 20cm</td>
<td>Black &amp; White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sowetan</td>
<td>16/05/03</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3 columns x 20cm</td>
<td>Black &amp; White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beeld Pretoria</td>
<td>16/05/03</td>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>3 columns x 20cm</td>
<td>Black &amp; White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pretoria Record North</td>
<td>20/05/03</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>3 columns x 20cm</td>
<td>Black &amp; White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brits Pos</td>
<td>16/05/03</td>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>3 columns x 20cm</td>
<td>Black &amp; White</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notice of an Environmental Assessment
Adis-Phoebus 400 kV Transmission Line & Adis Substation

To support the growing demand for electricity in the northwestern industrial area of the country, Eskom Transmission Division needs to both improve the reliability of the existing network and ultimately upgrade its capacity. Eskom Transmission Division is proposing the construction of a new substation near Brits and 400 kV Transmission line from this substation to Phoebus substation near Shoshanguve.

The Adis substation forms part of the completion of a previous Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA). The EIA for the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV line and substations that extends from Rustenburg to Shoshanguve was conducted and environmental authorisation was awarded in June 1999. Since then the servitude of the preferred Transmission line route has been negotiated and the Bighorn – Adis section has been constructed. Due to the delay in constructing the remaining section, an EIA will now be conducted for the Adis – Phoebus Transmission line section and the Adis substation.

Environmental Impact Assessment Processes

Two separate EIAs will be conducted for the proposed Transmission line servitude and substation. Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the EIAs. As agreed with the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, these EIAs will be conducted simultaneously.

Public Participation

To obtain further project information, stakeholders, landowners and interested, and affected parties are invited to participate in the EIA process by submitting their name and contact details to the pbai (SA), the Public Involvement office (details below within 14 days of the publication of the advertisement. You are also invited to raise issues and concerns regarding the construction of the proposed Transmission line and substation.

pbai (SA)
P O Box 3300
Houghton, 2041

Contact Person:

Karin Bowler
Tel: (011) 486 4730 / 082 809 7624
Fax: (011) 646 5135
E-mail: pbai@iafrica.com
Kennisgewing van Omgewingsstudies

Adis-Phoebus 400 kV Transmissielyn & Adis Substasie

Om vir die toenemende aanvraag na elektrisiteit na die industrielegebied in die noordweste van Suid-Afrika te voorsien, moet Eskom Transmissie Divisie die betroubaarheid van die bestaande netwerk verbeter én uiteindelik ook sy kapasiteit oogradeer. Eskom Transmissie Divisie is gevolglik van plan om 'n nuwe substasie naby Brits te bou asook 'n 400 kV Transmissielyn vanaf dié substasie na die Phoebus substasie naby Shoshanguve.

Die Adis substasie vorm deel van die voltooëng van 'n vorige Omgewingsassessering (OA). Die OA vir die Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV lyn en substasie wat vannaf Rustenburg tot Shoshanguve strek is uitgevoer en omgewingsmagtitiging is in Junie 1999 toegeneem. Sedertdien, is die serwituut vir die voorgekeerde Transmissielynroete onderhandel en die Bighorn-Adis gedeelte is gebou. As gevolg van 'n vertraging met die konstruksie van die oorbylwende gedeelte, moet 'n OA vir die Adis-Phoebus Transmissielyn en Adis substasie nou uitgevoer word.

Omgewingsassesseringsproses

Twee aparte OAs sal uitgevoer word; Eskom Transmissie Divisie het, soos omgewingswetgewing vereis, Margen Industrial Services as die Onafhanklike Omgewingskonsultant aangestel om die bogenoemde OA te onderneem. Soos ooreengekom met die Departement Omgewingsake en Toerisme, sal die twee OAs gelykydig uitgevoer word.

Openbare deelname

Insathouers, grondeienaars en belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye word genooi om aan die OA-proses deel te neem ten einde meer inligting oor die projek te bekom. Stuur asseblief u naam en kontakbesonderhede binne 14 dae na die plasing van hierdie advertensie aan pbai (SA), die Publiekbetrokkenheidskonsultant (kyk besonderhede hieronder). U is ook welkom om enige kwessies en aangeleenthede rakende die konstruksie van die beoogde Transmissielyn en substasie te opper of aanhangig te maak.

Pbai (SA)
Posbus 3300
Houghton, 2041

KONTAK PERSOON:

Karin Bowler
Tel: (011) 486 4730 / 082 809 7624
PRESS RELEASE

Issued to: As per attached list

Embargo: None

Subject: Suggested Headline:

EIA for improved electricity infrastructure underway

Attachment: A3 Colour map to assist with orientation of press release content

Issued By: pbai (SA) (Public Involvement Consultant)
P O Box 3300
Houghton
2041

Telephone: 011 - 486 4730
Fax: 011 - 646 5135

E-Mail: pbai@africa.co.za

Contact: Karin Bowler

Begins.....

Pretoria – The environmental investigations for Eskom Transmission Division to improve the reliability of electricity supply to industry are underway.

To support the growing demand for electricity in the north-western industrial area of the country, Eskom Transmission Division needs to both improve the reliability of the existing network and ultimately upgrade its capacity. Eskom Transmission Division is proposing the construction of a new substation near Brits and 400 kV Transmission line from the substation to Phoebus substation near Shoshanguve.

However, Adis substation and the 28km 400 kV Transmission line are not entirely new developments: The strategic plan has been to upgrade the network to 400kV capability from the Matimba powerstation (near Ellisras), through the heavy industrial areas around Rustenburg, Brits and Tshwane. The network will ultimately follow through to link the 400kV network with the power stations in Mpumalanga, thereby enhancing the reliability of the supply to the area, and allowing for further growth in demand. To date the line through to Bighorn (Marikana) and the proposed Adis site has been completed, but is operating at 88kV to supply local industry in the Brits area. The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshanguve-Pretoria North areas.
An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV line and substations that extends from Rustenburg to Shoshanguve was conducted and environmental authorisation was awarded in June 1999. Since then the servitude of the preferred Transmission line route has been negotiated and the Bighorn – Adis section has been constructed. Due to the delay in constructing the remaining section, an EIA will now be conducted for the Adis – Phoebus Transmission line section and the Adis substation.

Two separate EIAs will be conducted for the proposed Transmission line servitude and substation. Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the EIAs. As agreed with the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, these EIAs will be conducted simultaneously. A team of specialists has already conducted a site visit to gain a first-hand understanding of the proposed activities, the surroundings and local conditions. This team include, inter alia an archaeologist, social scientist, ecologist/botanist and an avifaunal specialist

An important part of any EIA is public participation. Although the substation site has already been approved and the servitude negotiated with landowners, it is important to allow interested and affected parties the opportunity to have input into the environmental findings and recommendations. Public input is strongly supported by Eskom Transmission Division itself. As John Geeringh, Eskom Transmission project manager explains; “it is both Eskom’s policy and philosophy to allow for meaningful public participation in all the EIAs conducted for our projects and we interact closely with the independent consultant appointed to run the public participation programme”.

In addition to a background information document that is available to the public, pbai (SA), the public participation consultant for this project, will be meeting with key stakeholders and directly affected parties. Also, the Draft Scoping Report is available for public viewing at the following venues: Akasia, Madibeng (Brits) and Tshwane Metropolitan municipal offices (reception area); Akasia Library(Karen Park), Modibeng Library (Brits, van Velden Street) and Bodibeng Library (Soshanguve, 1424, 1448 Block BB).

Contact Karin Bowler to register as an Interested and Affected Party and to obtain a copy of the background information document on 011-4864730, Fax: 011-646 5135 e-mail: pbai@iafrica.com.

Ends.
PERSVERKLARING

Uitgereik aan: Volgens aangehegte lys

Embargo: Geen

Onderwerp: Moontlike opsik: 
OA vir verbeterde elektrisiteitsinfrastruktuur word tans onderneem

Aanhegsel: A3-kleurkaart om met oriëntering van inhoud van persverklaring behulpsaam te wees

Uitgereik deur: pbai (SA) (Openbare Deelname Konsultant)
Posbus 3300
Houghton
2041

Telefoon: 011 - 486 4730
Faks: 011 - 646 5135
E-pos: pbai@africa.co.za
Kontak: Karin Bowler

Begin.....

Pretoria – Die omgewingsondersoek van Eskom se Transmissie-afdeling om die betroubaarheid van elektrisiteitvoorsiening aan nywerhede te verbeter, word tans onderneem.

Ten einde aan die toenemende vraag na elektrisiteit in die industriële gebied in die noordweste van Suid-Afrika te voorsien, moet Eskom se Transmissie Divisie die betroubaarheid van die bestaande netwerk verbeter en uiteindelik ook sy kapasiteit opgradeer. Eskom se Transmissie Divisie beplan dus om ’n nuwe substasie naby Brits, asook ’n 400kV-transmissielyn vanaf dié substasie na die Phoebus-substasie naby Soshanguve, te bou.

Die Adis-substasie en die 28km 400kV-transmissielyn is nie heetemal nuwe ontwikkelings nie. Die strategiese plan was om die netwerk se kapasiteit na 400kV op te gradeer. Dié netwerk strek van die Matimba kragstasie (naby Ellisras) deur die swaar nywerheidsgebiede in die omgewing van Rustenburg, Brits en Tshwane. Dié netwerk sal uiteindelik deurloop om die 400kV-netwerk by die kragstasies in Mpumalanga aan te sluit. Betroubare elektrisiteitvoorsiening na dié gebied sal so verbeter word en derhalwe ook die groei in aanvraag. Die 400kV-lyn vanaf Bighorn (naby Marikana) tot by die voorgestelde Adis-terrein is reeds voltooi, maar word teen 88kV bedryf om die plaaslike nywerhede in die Brits-omgewing van krag te voorsien. Die oprigting van die Adis-substasie en die verlenging van die lyn tot by Phoebus sal beteken dat die netwerk teen 400kV bedryf kan word en die betroubaarheid en kapasiteit van die toevoer na die Rustenburg-Brits-Soshanguve-Pretoria Noord-gebiede sal dus verbeter word.

2/…
Die OA vir die Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400kV-lyn en substasie wat vanaf Rustenburg tot by Soshanguve strek, is gedoen en omgewingsmagtiging is in Junie 1999 toegeken. Sedertdien is die serwituut vir die voorgekeurde transmissielynroete onderhandel en die Bighorn-Adis-gedeelte gebou. Weens die vertraging in die konstruksië van die oorbylwende gedeelte, moet ‘n OA vir die Phoebus-transmissielyn en Adis-substasie nou onderneem word.

Twee afsonderlike OAs sal vir die voorgestelde transmissielynserwituut en substasie onderneem word. Eskom se Transmissie Divisie het Margen Industrial Services aangestel om die OAs te onderneem. Soos met die Departement van Omgewingsake & Toerisme ooreengekom is, sal die twee OAs gelyktydig uitgevoer word. ’n Span spesialiste het reeds ’n terreinbesoek onderneem om eerstehandse kennis oor die voorgestelde aktiwiteite, die omgewing en plaaslike toestande in te win. Dié span bestaan onder andere uit ’n argeoloog, sosiale wetenskaplike, ekoloog/plantkundige en voëlkundige.

’n Belangrike aspek van enige OA-proses is die deelname van die publiek. Alhoewel die terrein vir die substasie reeds goedgekeur is en die serwituut met die grondeienaars onderhandel is, is dit belangrik om insethouers en belanghebbende en geaffekteerde partye die geleentheid te bied om aan die studie deel te neem. Insette deur die publiek word sterk deur Eskom seTransmissie Divisie self gesteun. Soos John Geeringh, Eskom Transmissie Divisie se projekbestuurder verduidelik, “Dit is beide Eskom se beleid en filosofie om ruimte vir betekenisvolle publieke deelname te laat in al die OAs wat vir ons projekte onderneem word en ons skakel nou met die onafhanklike konsultant wat aangestel is om die program vir publieke deelname te bestuur”.

Benewens ´n inligtingsdokument ter agtergrond wat vir die publiek beskikbaar is, sal pbai (SA), die publieke deelname konsultant, ook ontmoetings reël met sleutelbelanghebbende en party wat direk geaffekteer word. Die konsep ondersoekverslag (Scoping Report) is ook by verskeie publieke plekke beskikbaar gestel sodat belanghebbende dit kan nagaan; Akasia, Modibeng (Brits) en Tshwane Metropolitanse munisipale kantore (ontvangers); Akasia (Karen Park), Modibeng (Brits, van Velden Street) and Bodibeng (Soshanguve, 1424, 1448 Block BB) biblioteke.

Om as ´n Belanghebbende en Geaffekteerde Party te registreer en ´n afskrif van die inligtingsdokument ter agtergrond te bekom, kontak Karin Bowler by 011-4864730, Faks: 011-646 5135, e-pos: pbai@iafrica.com.

Einde.
Environmental Assessment Process

Adis-Phoebus 400 kV Transmission Line
& Adis Substation

Availability of a Scoping Report

To support the growing demand for electricity in the northwestern industrial area of the country, Eskom Transmission Division needs to both improve the reliability of the existing network and ultimately upgrade its capacity. Eskom Transmission Division is proposing the construction of a new substation near Brits and 400 kV Transmission line from this substation to Phoebus substation near Soshanguve.

The Adis substation and Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission line forms part of the Bighorn-Adis-Phoebus 400 kV line & substation network that extends from Rustenburg to Soshanguve.

As agreed with the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, separate EIAs for the Adis – Phoebus line and Adis Substation were conducted simultaneously by Margen Industrial Services, the independent environmental consultant. The findings were published in separate Draft Scoping Reports and released for public comment. Amendments to the reports incorporate comments from key stakeholders and the Final Scoping Reports are now available for public perusal. Copies will be placed at various libraries in the study area. These are listed below and will be available from 20 June 2003.

Akasia Library (Karen Park), Modibeng Library (Brits, van Velden Street) and Bodibeng Library (Soshanguve, 1424, 1448 Block BB).

For further information contact Karin Bowler on
Tel: (011) 486 4730,
Fax: (011) 646 5135
E-mail: pbai@iafrica.com
Dear Ms Dednam

As agreed, this e-mail serves to confirm the content of our discussion on Friday 30th May 2003.

1. The proposed Adis Substation will be built on 36ha of the Farm Roodekopjes Zwartkopjes 427 JQ. The property belongs to the Madibeng (Brits) municipality and is situated just south of Rankotia.

2. Your farm, Gedeelte 37, Klipkop, is situated well outside the study area, and is not on the 1:50 000 maps (2527DB Brits). As indicated by you, your farm is on the boundary of the Kleinfontein Farm near the Thabazimbi Road.

3. You indicated that there is already a Transmission line which was built on your property about two years ago. (After consulting with my colleagues, it is most likely that this line forms part of the Bighorn - Adis - Phoebus line. As explained, the other part of this project is the Adis - Phoebus Transmission line; the Bighorn - Adis section will feed into the Adis - Phoebus line. This is indicated on Map 3 which is being sent to you by mail.

4. I sending you an information package containing the Background Information Document, a study area map and Map 3, which indicates the proposed site of the Adis substation.

5. You have also requested that you would not like to receive any further information on this project. We will therefore move your name to the "Deleted" section of the database.

Thank you for responding to the advert in the Britspos.

Should you have any further queries, however, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Regards

Karin Bowler

02-06-03  kb  General Correspond  Post send
Ms Dednam requested to be deleted from the database - Moved to deleted sector.

02-06-03  cp  General Correspond  Telephone conversation
Left a message on her cellphone to please confirm that she has received the information as her e-mail address is not working.

02-06-03  cp  General Correspond  Telephone conversation
Left message on cell for confirmation that information and e-mail was received.

09-06-03  cp  General Correspond  Telephone conversation
Left a message on her cellphone to confirm that she has received the information as her e-mail address is not working.

Environmental

DCSD-SA - Business Council for Sustainable Development - South Africa (Industrial Environmental Forum for SA), Position: Manager

SIMMONDS JESSICA MS
PO Box 1184, Saxonworld, 2132
T:011 447 9172, F:011 447 0848, C:082 413 3825, E:jessica@ief.co.za / bcsd@ief.co.za
KS

16-05-03  kb  1st KS Workshop  Workshop invite
Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop Workshop apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will not be attending the workshop. Wants to be kept informed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E-Mail failure. Phoned to confirm e-mail address. Resend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29-05-03</td>
<td>kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Resend with the following documents:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environmental

WESSA - Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa - North West, Position: Manager

BARTMAN STUART MR
PO Box 44344, Linden, 2104 T:011 462 8880, F:011 462 8364, C:, E:stuartb@tpdc.co.za

CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

22-05-03 1st KS Workshop Workshop apologies
Will not be attending the workshop, referred me to Ms Sue Litard who also can't attend.

28-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Environmental

WESSA - Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa - Northern, Position: Manager

LITARD SUE MS
T:011 462 5663, F:011 462 8364, C:082 595 6775, E:info@wessanorth.co.za

CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
22-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Mr Stuart Barnard referred me to Ms Sue Litard to attend the workshop for him. Unfortunately Ms Sue Litard can't attend, but requested the Meeting Notes.

22-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite
Will not be attending the workshop for Mr Stuart Barnard. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

28-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

29-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send
Resend with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

30-05-03 1st KS Workshop E-mail received
Receipt confirmed.
### CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Attended Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.**

**Will be attending the workshop for Ms Florence Nkuna.** Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:

1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E-Mail Failure. Phoned to confirm e-mail address. Resend.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E-Mail Failure. Phoned to confirm e-mail address. Resend and fax Minutes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>05-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E-Mail Failure. Phoned to confirm e-mail address. Resend.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Confirmed e-mail.

From: Helen Roets
To: pbai
Sent: 06 June 2003 11:36
Subject: RE: Attention: Thabo - Minutes of Key Stakeholder Meeting - Eskom's Adis-Phoebus line

Baie Dankie, ek het dit uiteindelijk ontvang.
Sai dit vir Thabo deurgee.

Thanx
Helen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resend with the following documents:

1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Resend with the following documents:

1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

**Govt Local**

### CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room). Will also be attending in Mr Pieter de Haas’s place.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>Landowner Consultation</td>
<td>By Hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

By Hand

Attention: Mr Hannes Koster
20 May 2003

Dear Mr Koster

Re: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – LANDOWNER CONSULTATION

ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

Eskom Transmission is currently investigating the construction of a new 400 kV transmission line from a proposed sub-station called Adis (near Brits) to Phoebus substation (near Soshanguve). The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshanguve-Pretoria North areas. In line with environmental legislation, Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services (CC) (Margen) as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study for the proposed power line servitude and substation.

As with many projects conducted within business spheres, the timeframes for conducting this Study place a deal of emphasis on a robust public consultation process. Pbai (SA) has been appointed to assist Margen with the Public consultation. As a landowner that has a signed a “Deed of Servitude” for the Transmission line, your department has to be directly consulted with and we have
identified you as the relevant official with whom to correspond. In terms of the Deed, information should be sent to you via registered mail. However, in view of the tight time frames of this study, the following action has been taken:

> A copy of the original Deed of Servitude and map for:
< Portions of the farm Kruisfontein 262 JR
< Portions of the farm Klipfontein 268 JR
> And the study Background Information Document (BID) is included in this package which will be handed to you on 23rd May 2003. This package should in turn be given to the relevant officer as indicated on the envelope provided.

For further information, contact the Public Involvement Officer:
Mrs Karin Bowler
Tel: 011 486 4730 / 082 809 7624
Pbai (SA)
Fax: 011 646 5135
PO Box 3300
Houghton 2041
Karin Bowler
Public Involvement Programme Leader

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – LANDOWNER CONSULTATION
ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION
ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF RECEIPT OF DOCUMENTS
I __________________ FROM __________________
(Full Name & Surname)                              (Organisation)
IN MY POSITION AS __________
(Official title)
HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF THE DOCUMENTS TO BE HANDED TO
________________________________________
(Signature) (Date)

23-05-03 1st KS Workshop Attendance Register

Attended Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Govt Local
Madibeng Municipality (Brits), Position: Town Planner
TSOTSETSI MORUTI MR
PO Box 106, Brits, 0250 T:012 318 9529, F:012 318 9203, C;, E: madibeng@icon.co.za

CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).
Dear Mr Motala

Re: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS
ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

Eskom Transmission is currently investigating the construction of a new 400 kV transmission line from a proposed sub-station called Adis (near Brits) to Phoebus substation (near Soshanguve). The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshowngue-Pretoria North areas. In line with environmental legislation, Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services (CC) (Margen) as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study for the proposed power line servitude and substation.

As with many projects conducted within business spheres, the timeframes for conducting this Study place a deal of emphasis on a robust public consultation process. Pbai (SA) has been appointed to assist Margen with the Public consultation. As a landowner that has a signed a “Deed of Servitude” for the Transmission line, your department has to be directly consulted with and we have identified Moruti Tsotetsi (Madibeng Municipality) as the relevant official with whom to correspond. In terms of the Deed, information should be sent to you via registered mail. However, in view of the tight time frames of this study the following action has been taken:

> A copy of the original Deed of Servitude and map for:
< Portion 91 of the farm Elandsfontein 440 JO
< Remaining extent of portion 2 of the farm Sjambok Zijn Oude Kraal 258 JR
> As well as the study Background Information Document (BID) is included in this package which is being sent by registered mail
> Moruti Tsotetsi of Madibeng Municipality (Tel No: (018) 318 9529) has been invited to attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on 23rd May 2003 to raise issues and to comment on the Draft Scoping Report.

For further information, contact the Public Involvement Officer:
Mrs Karin Bowler
Tel: 011 486 4730
Pbai (SA)
Fax: 011 646 5135
Email : pbai@iafrica.com
Houghton 2041

Yours sincerely,
Karin Bowler
Public Involvement Programme Leader
CC: Moruti Tsotetsi
Madibeng Municipality
P.O. Box 106, Brits, 0250

21-05-03 kb Notification EIA By Hand
20 May 2003

22-05-03 1st KS Workshop Workshop apologies
23-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send
29-05-03 Notification EIA Fax Received

Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

From: Department Of Developmental Local Government And Housing North West Province
Private Bag X2099 Mmabatho 2735

To: Pbai (SA), PO Box 3300, Houghton, 2041

For attention: Karin Bowler
Fax number: (011) 646 5135

Dear Ms Bowler

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT - OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS
ADIS - PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

I refer to your letter dated 20 May 2003 in the above regard and acknowledge receipt of the documents as interested and affected party to the process.

We agree to the representation of Mr Moruti Tsotetsi of Madibeng Municipality at the Stakeholder workshop but would appreciate if all correspondence and/or documentation could also be sent to Mrs Irene Sinovich of this Department for notification.

Your assistance in this regard is appreciated.

Kind regards
MI MOTALA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR GENERAL
DATE: 29-05-03

31-05-03 1st KS Workshop E-mail received
E-Mail failure.
Govt Local

Madibeng Municipality (Brits), Position: Town Planner Manager
DE KLERK JEFF MR T:012 318 9243, F:012 318 9234, C:, E: LO
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

22-05-03 1st KS Workshop Workshop apologies
Will not be attending the workshop, but will send Mr Johan Barnard in his place, but he is sick. Then referred me to Ms Pumza Letsoalo, who said she will find somebody to attend the workshop, Mr L.C. Eichstadt will attend on his behalf.

27-05-03 ns General Correspond Fax send
To: Jeff de Klerk
Company: Madibeng Municipality
Fax number: (012) 318 9234
From: Nathalie Smal
Date: 27/05/2003
Job no / Reference no: 236
Total number of sheets, including this one: 2

SUBJECT: LANDOWNERS OF THE PROPOSED ADIS SUB-STATION SITE

Dear Mr de Klerk

Attached please find a map showing the proposed Adis sub-station site.

As discussed with you earlier this morning, it would be of great assistance to us if you could send us information regarding the landowners for this site. Unfortunately, the only other information I have regarding this area is a drawing produced by Eskom some years ago, showing the proposed route for the transmission line. On this drawing there are three or four sub-divisions of the bigger farm (Zwartkopjes) visible, but no division names are given to these farms where the site is proposed. However, the name Matebeleng does appear in one section, but I am not sure as to whether this is the name of the property, area or something else.

If I manage to gather more information I will send it through to you immediately. If you have any further queries please do not hesitate to contact me at the above number or on my cell at 082 780 4843. You are also welcome to e-mail me at nsmal@iafrica.com.

Thank you for you assistance, it is greatly appreciated.
Kind regards
Nathalie Smal
Govt Local

Madibeng Municipality (Brits), Position: Town Planner Manager
EICHSTADT L.C. MR T:, F:, C:, E: LO
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Would have attended on his colleagues’ behalf. No invitation was sent.

Govt Local

Madibeng Municipality, Position: Environmental Planning Manager
BARNARD JOHAN MR T:, F:, C:, E: LO
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
22-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Will not be attending the workshop for Mr Jeff de Klerk as he is sick. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

22-05-03 1st KS Workshop Workshop apologies
Will not be attending the workshop for Mr Jeff de Klerk as he is sick.

Govt Local

Madibeng Municipality, Position: Environmental Planning Manager
LETSOALO PUMZA MS T:012 318 9273, F:, C:, E: LO
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
22-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Telephone conversation

Mr Jeff de Kerk referred me to Ms Pumza Letsoalo to attend the workshop for him, she can’t attend, but will try to find somebody else.

22-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Will not be attending the workshop for Mr Jeff de Klerk, but will try to find somebody else. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

Govt Local

Tshwane Municipality Environment Health, Position: Environmental Planning Manager
WHEELER MICHELLE MS T:012 308 8846, F:012 308 8934, C:, E:wheeler.michelle@tshwane.gov.za LO
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
20-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite

Will not be attending the workshop for Mr Jeff de Klerk, but will try to find somebody else.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call Date</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-05-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will not be attending the workshop as they have resource constraints. Resend the invitation fax on 22 May 2003.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 1, Position: Acting Deputy Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NKUNA FLORENCE MS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 58393, Karenpark, 0118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T:012 521 8172, F:012 542 2759, C:083 258 0650, E:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Call Date</td>
<td>From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-05-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will not be attending the workshop, but will send Mr Thabo Matsobane in her place.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 1, Position: Acting Town Planner Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DE HAAS PIETER MR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 58393, Karen Park, 0118</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T:012 521 8124, F:012 521 8188, C:, E:<a href="mailto:pieterdh@tshwane.gov.za">pieterdh@tshwane.gov.za</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Call Date</td>
<td>From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will not attend as the line is not in his area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 1, Position: Town Planner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>VISSER JOHAN MR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 3242, Pretoria, 0001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T:, F:012 521 8188, C:, E:<a href="mailto:johanvi@tshwane.gov.za">johanvi@tshwane.gov.za</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Call Date</td>
<td>From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-05-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will not attend as the line is not in his area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 2, Position: Town Planner Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LE ROUX JEAN MR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 3242, Pretoria, 0001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T:012 308 7937, F:012 308 8082, C:, E:<a href="mailto:jeanlr@tshwane.gov.za">jeanlr@tshwane.gov.za</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Call Date</td>
<td>From</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22-05-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Telephone conversation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Left several messages on his answering machine, but no reponse.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Govt National</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spoornet, Position: Chief Administrator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MTSENGA PATRICK MR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 1276, Joubert Park, 2044</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T:011 774 3201, F:011 773 5450, C:, E:<a href="mailto:MtsengaP@transnet.co.za">MtsengaP@transnet.co.za</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>KS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CallDate</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>ActionType</td>
<td>CorrespondType</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will be attending the workshop for Mr Frans Mashiane. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Attention, Mrs Karin Bowler Name of company, ESKOM PRETORIA Your Fax No:(011) 646-5135, Your Tel No:(011)846-4730 From: N.P. Mtsenga Date: 2003 - 05 - 23 My Fax No:(011) 773-5450, My Tel No:(011) 774-3201 Page No.1 of 6 My Reference No: S.T/I/COA/NsumbuSCI/ My e-mail address: <a href="mailto:MtsengaP@Transnet.co.za">MtsengaP@Transnet.co.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WORKSHOP: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT Your fax dated 20 May 2003 refers. After having confirmed to attend the workshop, it is with regret to inform you that due to unforeseen circumstances won't be able to attend anymore. The attached documents are for your information. Your understanding to this regard is appreciated. Kind regards Nsumbulana Patrick Chief Admin Officer (Administration) Attached Documents: PROPNET Professional Property Services, Property Register Information for: SARCC. Government Gazette Vol 298 No. 1237.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E-Mail failure. Phoned and confirmed e-mail address. Resend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E-Mail delivery failed. 2nd time that this e-mail failed. Phoned Mr Patrick Mtsenga - send him a fax of the minutes only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Fax send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Send fax with the Minutes of the Key Stakeholder Workshop 23 May 2003. Confirmed receipt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Govt National</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Spoonet, Position: Junior Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MASHIANE FRANS MR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PO Box 1276, Joubert Park, 2044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T:011 773 8232, F:011 773 5450, C:083 400 7699, E:<a href="mailto:fransm@spoornet.co.za">fransm@spoornet.co.za</a> KS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Will not be attending the workshop, but will send Mr Patrick Mtsenga in his place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DME-G - Department of Mineral and Energy - Gauteng, Position: Director of Environment Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATHIPENG ASAPH MR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P/Bag X 59, Braamfontein, 2710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T:011 358 9774, F:011 339 1858, C:082 446 6026, E:<a href="mailto:asaph@mejbhp.wv.gov.za">asaph@mejbhp.wv.gov.za</a> KS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Will be attending the workshop for Mr Andre Cronje. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

26-05-03
1st KS Workshop
Workshop apologies
Mr Asaph Mathipeng phoned on the 26th to apologise for not attending the meeting as he was too late. He requests that we send him the meeting notes.

28-05-03
1st KS Workshop
E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Govt Provincial
DME-G - Department of Mineral and Energy - Gauteng, Position: Regional Director
CRONJE ANDRE MR
P/Bag X 59, Braamfontein, 2710
T:011 358 9757, F:011 339 1858, C:,
E:jhbhvg@mejhpb.pwv.gov.za
KS
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite
Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

21-05-03
1st KS Workshop
Workshop apologies
Will not be attending the workshop, but will send Mr Asaph Mathipeng in his place.

28-05-03
kb 1st KS Workshop
E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Govt Provincial
DME-NW - Department of Mineral and Energy - North West, Position: Inspector of Machinery
MATLOU MARCUS MR
PO Box 150, Tlhaeane, 0309
T:014 565 6417, F:014 565 6424, C:082 465 4345, E:matlou@melks.nwp.gov.za
KS
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite
Attending the workshop in Mr Kennedy Moagi's place. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

28-05-03
kb 1st KS Workshop
E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

23-05-03
1st KS Workshop
Attendance Register
Attended Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Govt Provincial
DME-NW - Department of Mineral and Energy - North West, Position: Regional Director
MOAGI KENNEDY MR
P/Bag A1, Klerksdorp, 2570
T:018 464 1631, F:018 462 9039, C:,
E:kennedy@mekls.nwp.gov.za
KS
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite
Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

19-05-03
1st KS Workshop
Workshop apologies
Will not be attending the workshop, but will send Mr Marcus Matlou in his place.

28-05-03
kb 1st KS Workshop
E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Govt Provincial
SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - Gauteng, Position: Assistant Manager
KITTO JENNIFER MS
PO Box 87552, Houghton, 2041
T:011 482 8365, F:011 482 8196, C:,
E:jkitto@jhb.sahra.org.za
KS
CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite
Will be attending the workshop in Mr Thabo Kgomonmu's place. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

28-05-03
kb 1st KS Workshop
E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.
### Govt Provincial

**SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - Gauteng, Position: Cultural Officer**  
**Khumalo Vusi MR**  
**PO Box 87552, Houghton, 2041**  
**T:011 482 8365, F:011 482 8196, C:, E:vkhumalo@jhb.sahra.org.za**  
**KS**

**CallDate**  | **From**  | ** ActionType**  | **CorrespondType**  
--- | --- | --- | ---  
16-05-03 | kb | 1st KS Workshop | Workshop invite  
23-05-03 | kb | 1st KS Workshop | Attendance Register  

**Will be attending the workshop in Mr Thabo Kgommommu’s place. Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).**

**22-05-03** | sd | General Correspond | E-mail send

**Send the following information.**  
1. Map 7.1
2. Map 7.2
3. App F Transmission Line - Archaeology

**28-05-03** | kb | 1st KS Workshop | E-mail send

**Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:**  
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.  
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.  

---

### Govt Provincial

**SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - Gauteng, Position: Provincial Manager**  
**Kgommommu Thabo MR**  
**PO Box 87552, Houghton, 2041**  
**T:011 482 8365/ 6/ 7, F:011 482 8196, C:, E:tkgommommu@jhb.sahra.org.za**  
**KS**

**CallDate**  | **From**  | ** ActionType**  | **CorrespondType**  
--- | --- | --- | ---  
16-05-03 | kb | 1st KS Workshop | Workshop invite  
23-05-03 | kb | 1st KS Workshop | Attendance Register  

**Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).**

**27-05-03** | sd | General Correspond | E-mail send

**Send the following information.**  
1. Map 7.1
2. Map 7.2
3. App F Transmission Line - Archaeology

**28-05-03** | kb | 1st KS Workshop | E-mail send

**Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:**  
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.  
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.  

---

### Govt Provincial

**SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - North West, Position: Provincial Manager**  
**November Ntsizi MR**  
**PO Box 3054, Mmabatho, 2735**  
**T:018 381 2032, F:018 381 6953, C:083 411 4520, E:sahra.nw1@iafrica.com**  
**KS**

**CallDate**  | **From**  | ** ActionType**  | **CorrespondType**  
--- | --- | --- | ---  
16-05-03 | kb | 1st KS Workshop | Workshop invite  
23-05-03 | kb | 1st KS Workshop | Attendance Register  

**Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).**

**27-05-03** | sd | General Correspond | E-mail send

**Send the following information.**  
1. Map 7.1
2. Map 7.2
3. App F Transmission Line - Archaeology

**28-05-03** | kb | 1st KS Workshop | E-mail send

**Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:**  
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.  
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.  
5. Resend e-mail with the following documents:  
Landowners

Bakgatla BaMakau Tribe, Position: Landowner

MOTSEPE KGOSI, S. P. MR

CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
28-05-03 mm General Correspond By Hand

The Secretary
28 May 2003
Bakgatla BaMakau Tribal Authority
P. O. Box 83
De Wildt
2051

ATTENTION: KGOSI S. P. MOTSEPE

Dear Honorable Kgosi Motsepe

My telephone discussion with Kgosi Motsepe today refers:

ESKOM TRANSMISSION DIVISION is proposing to construct a substation near Brits and a transmission line between this substation and Phoebus substation in Soshanguve. Since Bakgatla BaMakau Tribal Authority is one of the property/land owners in the study area, it is therefore considered to be the affected party.

During our telephone discussion, Kgosi Motsepe indicated to me that he could not be able to have a briefing session with me on these projects because he was attending to other work related matters in Mmabatho until the 19 June 2003. Thus it was agreed that relevant information documents be forwarded to the Tribal Authority offices and written response will be forwarded back.

To give you information about these projects, Background Information Document is herewith enclosed. You are therefore requested to consider the information given and if necessary give a comment, raise concerns or issues relevant to the projects.

You can complete the enclosed questionnaire and forward it to the given contact details. The comment period ends on the 06 June 2003.

Your participation in the projects is highly appreciated.

Yours faithfully
Moses Mahlangu
082 854 9538

Landowners

DLA - Department of Land Affairs, Position: Director General

MAYENDE G.P. MR

CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
21-05-03 kb Notification EIA Post send

Registered Mail
Attention: Mr G.P. Mayende
20 May 2003

Dear Mr Mayende

Re: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS

ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

Eskom Transmission is currently investigating the construction of a new 400 kV transmission line from a proposed sub-station called Adis (near Brits) to Phoebus substation (near Soshanguve). The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshunguve-Pretoria North areas. In line with environmental legislation, Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services (CC) (Margen) as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study for the proposed power line servitude and substation.

As with many projects conducted within business spheres, the timeframes for conducting this Study place a deal of emphasis on a robust public consultation process. Pbai (SA) has been appointed to assist Margen with the Public consultation. As a landowner that has a signed a “Deed of Servitude” for the Transmission line, your department has to be directly consulted with and we have identified yourself as the relevant official with whom to correspond. In terms of the Deed, information should be sent to you via registered mail. However, in view of the tight time frames of this study the following action has been taken:

A copy of the original Deed of Servitude and map for:
- Hoekfontein 432 JQ
- Remaining extent of Portion 1 of the farm Sjambok Zijn Ode Kraal 258 JR
- Remaining extent of Portion 5 (a portion of portion 2) of the farm Klipfontein 268 JR
- Portion 17 of the farm Klipfontein 268 JR

As well as the study Background Information Document (BID) is included in this package which is being sent by registered mail.

We will be consulting directly with the kgosi of the Bakgatla-Ba-Makau Tribe to give him an opportunity to raise issues and to comment on the Draft Scoping Report.
Dear Mr Motala

Re: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS
ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

Eskom Transmission is currently investigating the construction of a new 400 kV transmission line from a proposed sub-station called Adis (near Brits) to Phoebus substation (near Soshanguve). The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shosungue-Pretoria North areas. In line with environmental legislation, Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services (CC) (Margen) as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study for the proposed power line servitude and substation.

As with many projects conducted within business spheres, the timeframes for conducting this Study place a deal of emphasis on a robust public consultation process. Pbai (SA) has been appointed to assist Margen with the Public consultation. As a landowner that has signed a “Deed of Servitude” for the Transmission line, your department has to be directly consulted with and we have identified Moruti Tsotsetsi (Madibeng Municipality) as the relevant official with whom to correspond. In terms of the Deed, information should be sent to you via registered mail. However, in view of the tight time frames of this study the following action has been taken:

- A copy of the original Deed of Servitude and map for:
  - Portion 91 of the farm Elandsfontein 440 JO
  - Remaining extent of portion 2 of the farm Sjambok Zijn Oude Kraal 258 JR
- As well as the study Background Information Document (BID) is included in this package which is being sent by registered mail
- Moruti Tsotsetsi of Madibeng Municipality (Tel No: (018) 318 9529) has been invited to attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on 23rd May 2003 to raise issues and to comment on the Draft Scoping Report.

For further information, contact the Public Involvement Officer:
Mrs Karin Bowler
Tel: 011 486 4730
Pbai (SA)
Fax: 011 646 5135
PO Box 3300
Houghton 2041
Yours sincerely,
Karin Bowler
Public Involvement Programme Leader

CC: Moruti Tsotsetsi, Madibeng Municipality
P.O. Box 106, Brits, 0250, By Hand

Kind regards
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29-05-03</td>
<td>MI MOTALA</td>
<td>Notification EIA</td>
<td>Fax Received</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From: Department Of Developmental Local Government And Housing North West Province
Private Bag X2099 Mmabatho 2735

To: Pbai (SA), PO Box 3300, Houghton, 2041

Dear Ms Bowler

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT - OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS
ADIS - PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

I refer to your letter dated 20 May 2003 in the above regard and acknowledge receipt of the documents as interested and affected party to the process.

We agree to the representation of Mr Moruti Tsotsetsi of Madibeng Municipality at the Stakeholder workshop but would appreciate it if all correspondence and/or documentation could also be sent to Mrs Irene Sinovich of this Department for notification.

Your assistance in this regard is appreciated.

Kind regards

MI MOTALA
DEPUTY DIRECTOR GENERAL
DATE: 29-05-03

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>NGUBENI GEORGE MR</td>
<td>General Correspond</td>
<td>Fax send</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To: Tshwane Metro Council, Pretoria
28 May, 2003

ATTENTION MR. GEORGE NGUBENI

Dear Sir

RE: CONFIRMATION OF MEETING ON FFIDAY, 30 MAY 2003

Our telephone discussion this morning has reference:

ESKOM TRANSMISSION DIVISION is proposing to construct a 400 kV Electric Transmission 1ine between Adis Substation near Brits and Phoebus Substation in Soshanguye.

The EIA process for the project is currently being conducted. You have been identified as an Interested or Affected Party. In accordance with the law, your involvement in the information dissemination and information gathering process is a requirement.

In light of the above, I am hereby confirming that I will come for a briefing session with yourself on Friday, the 30 May 2003 at 10H00 in your offices. Ms Tiny Ramane has agreed to attend the meeting.

Hope you find this in order and look forward to seeing you on Friday.

Kind regards, Moses Mahlangu, 082 854 9538

Attendance of the meeting is hereby confirmed. 30-05-03.
MINUTES

ADIS SUBSTATION & ADIS-PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE

Venue: Tshwane Metro Council Chambers, Ultra Phill Building, PRETORIA
30 May 2003 at 10:00am

PRESENT:

NAME ORGANISATION

Mr. G. M. Mahlangu (GMM)
Margen Industrial Services (Consultant)

Ms. Tiny Ramane (TR)
Liaison Officer (Soshanguve South Ward Council)

Mr. George Ngobeni (GN)
Liaison Officer (Soshanguve Hostel Area Ward Council)

ITEMS DISCUSSED:

ITEM POINT RECOMMENDATIONS

Introductions
• Each member present introduced himself/herself and indicated what his functions are in his/her organization
• GMM explained the two projects that are being investigated simultaneously.
• The need for strengthening the electric grid and ensure reliability was discussed. GN agreed with the need and indicated that the household supply was also inadequate. GMM stressed that Eskom Transmission Division is responsible construction of transmission grid between the Generation and Distribution. Adis substation did not fall in area covered by either of the two officials in attendance. GN suggested we consult the Madibeng Local Municipality to find out who the liaison officer or the councillor is.
• It is important that the message be properly conveyed to the public in that construction activity in the area should not be seen to be for the installation of electricity in houses.

The study Area
• The study area for the two projects was explained using maps in the prepared briefing documents. It was agreed that this area fell under TR and GN and that they will explain the projects to their ward councillors.
• GMM stated that since part of the land in the study area belonged to the town council, Ward Councillors in the area are considered to the affected party.
• Previously EIA was conducted and the servitude registered but DEA&T recommended that Public Participation be conducted to inform the public about the construction of the transmission line.
• GN emphasized the importance of consulting the councillors, as they were the elected leaders in the area.

Issues Generic to Transmission lines
• Socio-economic issues generic to transmission lines as indicated in the prepared extract from the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) were discussed. GMM mentioned that copies of the DSR were available at different public places in the study area.

Comments, Concerns and Issues
• GN was concerned that since 1999 there has been a change of councillors and new boundary demarcations as such it was not clear if there are records indicating all activities and communication that took place around the issue of the servitude and settlement in it.
• TR wanted more clarity on the question of relocating and compensating people that might be found residing in the servitude.
• GN wanted to know if Eskom can help indicate the exact boundaries of the servitude especially on the area indicated by coordinates. 7K; 8K; 7Y; 7Z and 6Z.
• TR wanted to know what methods were used to inform the people, especially the illiterate poor communities that they should avoid settling in the servitude.

It was agreed that TR and NG would consult the councillors and confirm if there are no people settling in the servitude. Should there be houses in the servitude, TR and GN will try to find out records of who authorised them. If there are no records, Eskom and the council will have to jointly work out a reasonable method of removing them.

Way Forward
• TR will discuss the project with the ward councillor and give all the information to GN as was going on leave until the end of June 2003.
• GN will also discuss the project with his ward councillor and give feedback to GMM.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Landowners</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northern Metropolitan Substructure, Position: Manager of Property Services</td>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>By Hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJA DINA MS</td>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td>Notification EIA</td>
<td>By Hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CallDate**: 21-05-03  
**From**: kb  
**ActionType**: Notification EIA  
**CorrespondType**: By Hand

**By Hand**  
**Attention**: Mrs Dina Maja  
**21 May 2003**

**Dear Mrs Maja**  
**Re**: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION
Eskom Transmission is currently investigating the construction of a new 400 kV transmission line from a proposed sub-station called Adis (near Brits) to Phoebus substation (near Soshanguve). The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshunguve-Pretoria North areas. In line with environmental legislation, Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services (CC) (Margen) as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study for the proposed power line servitude and substation.

As with many projects conducted within business spheres, the timeframes for conducting this Study place a deal of emphasis on a robust public consultation process. Pbai (SA) has been appointed to assist Margen with the Public consultation. As a landowner that has a signed a “Deed of Servitude” for the Transmission line, your department has to be directly consulted with and we have identified yourself as the relevant official with whom to correspond. In terms of the Deed, information should be sent to you via registered mail. However, in view of the tight time frames of this study, the following action has been taken:

- A copy of the original Deed of Servitude and map for:
  - Portions of the farm Kruisfontein 262 JR
  - Portions of the farm Klipfontein 268 JR
- As well as the study Background Information Document (BID) is included in this package package which is being handed to Hannes Koster on the 23rd May 2003.
- Hannes Koster of Tshwane Municipality (Tel No: (012) 521 8138) has been invited to attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on 23rd May 2003 to raise issues and to comment on the Draft Scoping Report.

For further information, contact the Public Involvement Officer:
Mrs Karin Bowler
Tel: 011 486 4730, Fax: 011 646 5135, Email : pbai@iafrica.com
Pbai (SA), PO Box 3300, Houghton, 2041

Yours sincerely, Karin Bowler, Public Involvement Programme Leader

Landowners
Owner of farm next to Adis Substation (Farm Rooikopjies), Position:
DIREN D.J. MR
Stand 745, Mothotlung.
T.: F.: C:082 436 2333, E:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30-05-03</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>MM - Comments, Concerns and Issues</td>
<td>Telephone conversation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adis-Phoebus 400kV Transmission Line Project comments, concerns and issues

As an Interested and/or Affected Party, Key Stakeholder or Landowner you are kindly requested to comment on the project to be undertaken in the identified study area (see map) by way of completing this questionnaire. The Public Involvement Officer will explain the study area, the EIA process and help to record your comments.

Title (Dr. Mr. Ms) Mr.
Surname Dirane D. J.
Full Name
Organisation Owner of farm next to Adis Substation (Farm Rooikopjies)
Position
Postal Address Stand 745 Mothotlung
Telephone
Fax 082 436 2333
Cell
E-Mail

1. Are there any interested and Affected Parties, which you feel, should be consulted in the course of this study? If yes, please state contact details (Tel, Fax, Cell, E-Mail, PO Address, Organisation, Position).

2. Are there any issues or concerns that you believe should be addressed in the Environmental Impact Assessment that you would like to bring to ESKOM’s attention?

Spoke to him on the telephone and he indicated that he did not have any objection to the project and was happy that he has been informed about the project. He will also inform his employees about the coming project and hope that he will receive cooperation from construction companies and their employees. (Spoke to him on 05-06-03 at about 18H30)

YOUR CONTRIBUTION IS HIGHLY APPRECIATED

Signature Date

Landowners
Private, Position: Lawyer
TOEBES KOOS MR
T.: F:011 783 8146, C:082 783 1976, E:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

21-05-03 kb Notification EIA By Hand

By Hand to Mr Toebes
Attention: Mr Hannes Miller
20 May 2003
Dear Mr. Miller,

Re: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS
ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

Eskom Transmission is currently investigating the construction of a new 400 kV transmission line from a proposed sub-station called Adis (near Brits) to Phoebus substation (near Soshanguve). The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshunguve-Pretoria North areas. In line with environmental legislation, Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services (CC) (Margen) as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study for the proposed power line servitude and substation.

As with many projects conducted within business spheres, the timeframes for conducting this Study place a deal of emphasis on a robust public consultation process. Pbai (SA) has been appointed to assist Margen with the Public consultation. As a landowner that has signed a “Deed of Servitude” for the Transmission line, you have to be directly consulted with and we have identified yourself as the relevant person with whom to correspond. In terms of the Deed, information should be sent to you via registered mail.

However, in view of the tight time frames of this study the following action has been taken:

- A copy of the original Deed of Servitude and map for:
  - Remainder of Portion 3 of the farm Krusfontein 262 JR
  - Remainder of the farm Wentelrust 223 JR
- As well as the study Background Information Document (BID) is included in this package which is being sent by registered mail.
- Koos Toebes (Tel No: 082 783 1976) has been invited to attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on 23rd May 2003 to raise issues and to comment on the Draft Scoping Report.

As discussed with you on the 20th May 2003, you have agreed to forward this information to the new owner of the above mentioned properties.

For further information, contact the Public Involvement Officer:
Mrs Karin Bowler Tel: 011 486 4730
Pbai (SA) Fax: 011 646 5135
PO Box 3300 Email: pbai@iafrica.com
Houghton 2041

Yours sincerely,
Karin Bowler
Public Involvement Programme Leader
CC: Koos Toebes, By Hand, Cell: 082 783 1976, Fax: (011) 783 8146
22-05-03 1st KS Workshop Workshop apologies

Will not be attending the workshop as he couldn’t move his other meeting.

As an Interested and/or Affected Party, Key Stakeholder or Landowner you are kindly requested to comment on the project to be undertaken in the identified study area (see map) by way of completing this questionnaire. The Public Involvement Officer will explain the study area, the EIA process and help to record your comments.

1. Are there any interested and Affected Parties, which you feel, should be consulted in the course of this study? If yes, please state contact details (Tel, Fax, Cell, E-Mail, PO Address, Organisation, Position).

   Neighbours, Mr Mahlangu and Mr Mlambo. The induna (Mokame) and Mr Katakane should be involved.

2. Are there any issues or concerns that you believe should be addressed in the Environmental Impact Assessment that you would like to bring to ESKOM’s attention?

   Have already spent a lot of money in getting the site in good condition. Relocating will be difficult as there is no money for building a new house. My farming activities will be affected negatively.

   YOUR CONTRIBUTION IS HIGHLY APPRECIATED

Signature - Refused to sign. Date - 30-05-03

Landowners

Resident under the line, Position:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>JIYANE JEREMIAH MR</th>
<th>PO Box 1031, Brits, 0250</th>
<th>T; F; C:072 580 1106, E:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CallDate</td>
<td>30-05-03</td>
<td>MM - Comments, Concerns and Issues Meeting present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActionType</td>
<td>From</td>
<td>CorrespondType</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As an Interested and/or Affected Party, Key Stakeholder or Landowner you are kindly requested to comment on the project to be undertaken in the identified study area (see map) by way of completing this questionnaire. The Public Involvement Officer will
explain the study area, the EIA process and help to record your comments.

1. Are there any interested and Affected Parties, which you feel, should be consulted in the course of this study? If yes, please state contact details (Tel, Fax, Cell, E-Mail, PO Address, Organisation, Position).
Inform neighbours and makgomane of the area.

2. Are there any issues or concerns that you believe should be addressed in the Environmental Impact Assessment that you would like to bring to ESKOM’s attention?
Not against development but would like to be helped to relocate or shift his house in the same site. He is doing small scale farming on crops and live stock. He is worried about safety of walking under the line.

YOUR CONTRIBUTION IS HIGHLY APPRECIATED

Signature - Signed, Date - 30-05-03
Landowners
Soshangume South Council, Position: Liaison Officer for Ward Councillors
RAMANE TINY MS, T:012 521 8154, F:, C:073 238 4218, E: LO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>ActionType</th>
<th>CorrespondType</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>mm</td>
<td>General Correspond</td>
<td>Fax send</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To: Tshwane Metro Council, Pretoria
28 May, 2003

ATTENTION MR. GEORGE NGOBENI
Dear Sir

RE: CONFIRMATION OF MEETING ON FFIDAY, 30 MAY 2003

Our telephone discussion this morning has reference:

ESKOM TRANSMISSION DIVISION is proposing to construct a 400 kV Electric Transmission line between Adis Substation near Brits and Phoebus Substation in Soshanguye.

The EIA process for the project is currently being conducted. You have been identified as an Interested or Affected Party. In accordance with the law, your involvement in the information dissemination and information gathering process is a requirement.

In light of the above, I am hereby confirming that I will come for a briefing session with yourself on Friday, the 30 May 2003 at 10H00 in your offices. Ms Tiny Ramane has agreed to attend the meeting.

Hope you find this in order and look forward to seeing you on Friday.

Kind regards, Moses Mahlangu, 082 854 9538
Attendance of the meeting is hereby confirmed. 30-05-03.

| 30-05-03 | mm | General Correspond | Fax send |
MINUTES ADIS SUBSTATION & ADIS-PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE

Venue: Tshwane Metro Council Chambers, Ultra Phill Building, PRETORIA
30 May 2003 at 10:00am

PRESENT:
NAME
ORGANISATION

Mr. G. M. Mahlangu (GMM)
Margen Industrial Services (Consultant)

Ms. Tiny Ramane (TR)
Liaison Officer (Soshanguve South Ward Council)

Mr. George Ngobeni (GN)
Liaison Officer (Soshanguve Hostel Area Ward Council)

ITEMS DISCUSSED:
ITEM
POINT
RECOMMENDATIONS

Introductions
- Each member present introduced himself/herself and indicated what his functions are in his/her organization
- GMM explained the two projects that are being investigated simultaneously.
- The need for strengthening the electric grid and ensure reliability was discussed. GN agreed with the need and indicated that the household supply was also inadequate. GMM stressed that Eskom Transmission Division is responsible construction of transmission grid between the Generation and Distribution.
- Adis substation did not fall in area covered by either of the two officials in attendance. GN suggested we consult the Madibeng Local Municipality to find out who the liaison officer or the councillor is.

It is important that the message be properly conveyed to the public in that construction activity in the area should not be seen to be for the installation of electricity in houses.

The study Area
- The study area for the two projects was explained using maps in the prepared briefing documents. It was agreed that this area fell under TR and GN and that they will explain the projects to their ward councillors.
- GMM stated that since part of the land in the study area belonged to the town council, Ward Councillors in the area are considered to the affected party.
- Previously EIA was conducted and the servitude registered but DEA&T recommended that Public Participation be conducted to inform the public about the construction of the transmission line.

GN emphasized the importance of consulting the councillors, as they were the elected leaders in the area.

Issues Generic to Transmission lines
- Socio-economic issues generic to transmission lines as indicated in the prepared extract from the Draft Scoping Report (DSR) were discussed. GMM mentioned that copies of the DSR were available at different public places in the study area.

Comments, Concerns and Issues
- GN was concerned that since 1999 there has been a change of councillors and new boundary demarcations as such it was not clear if there are records indicating all activities and communication that took place around the issue of the servitude and settlement in it.
- TR wanted more clarity on the question of relocating and compensating people that might be found residing in the servitude.
- GN wanted to know if Eskom can help indicate the exact boundaries of the servitude especially on the area indicated by coordinates, 7K; 8K; 7Y; 7Z and 6Z.
- TR wanted to know what methods were used to inform the people, especially the illiterate poor communities that they should avoid settling in the servitude.

It was agreed that TR and NG would consult the councillors and confirm if there are no people settling in the servitude. Should there be houses in the servitude, TR and GN will try to find out records of who authorised them. If there are no records, Eskom and the council will have to jointly work out a reasonable method of removing them.

Way Forward
- TR will discuss the project with the ward councillor and give all the information to GN as was going on leave until the end of June 2003.
- GN will also discuss the project with his ward councillor and give feedback to GMM.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>General Correspond</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>03-05-39</td>
<td>Hannes Miller</td>
<td>General Correspond</td>
<td>PO Box 1687, Rivonia, 2128, T: 012 342 7727, F: 012 342 7722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nathalie Smal</td>
<td>General Correspond</td>
<td>T: 012 342 7700, F: 012 342 7727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>30 May 2003</td>
<td>Reference no.</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job no</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>Total number of sheets, including this one: 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax number</td>
<td>(012) 342 7727</td>
<td>Fax number: (012) 342 7722</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUBJECT: ESKOM ADIS-PHOEBUS TRANSMISSION LINE – KEY STAKEHOLDER

Dear Mr Miller

Unfortunately, Mr Koos Toebus was unable to attend the Key Stakeholder Workshop for the above project last Friday. We have sent a copy of the background documentation and servitude agreement through to you by registered post for your information.

If you have any queries regarding this project please do not hesitate to contact us.

Kind Regards, Nathalie Smal

21-05-03 kb Notification EIA Post send
Registered Mail
Attention: Mr Hannes Miller
20 May 2003

Dear Mr Miller

Re: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT – OFFICIAL NOTIFICATION TO LANDOWNERS
ADIS – PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE & ADIS SUBSTATION

Eskom Transmission is currently investigating the construction of a new 400 kV transmission line from a proposed sub-station called Adis (near Brits) to Phoebus substation (near Soshanguve). The establishment of the Adis Substation and extending the line to Phoebus will allow the network to operate at 400kV and improve both reliability and capacity of supply to the Rustenburg-Brits-Shoshunguve-Pretoria North areas. In line with environmental legislation, Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services (CC) (Margen) as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study for the proposed power line servitude and substation.

As with many projects conducted within business spheres, the timeframes for conducting this Study place a deal of emphasis on a robust public consultation process. Pbai (SA) has been appointed to assist Margen with the Public consultation. As a landowner that has signed a “Deed of Servitude” for the Transmission line, you have to be directly consulted with and we have identified yourself as the relevant person with whom to correspond. In terms of the Deed, information should be sent to you via registered mail.

However, in view of the tight time frames of this study the following action has been taken:

- A copy of the original Deed of Servitude and map for:
  - Remainder of Portion 3 of the farm Kruisfontein 262 JR
  - Remainder of the farm Wentelrust 223 JR
- As well as the study Background Information Document (BID) is included in this package which is being sent by registered mail.

-Koos Toebes (Tel No: 082 783 1976) has been invited to attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on 23rd May 2003 to raise issues and to comment on the Draft Scoping Report.

As discussed with you on the 20th May 2003, you have agreed to forward this information to the new owner of the above mentioned properties.

For further information, contact the Public Involvement Officer:
Mrs Karin Bowler
Pbai (SA) Tel: 011 486 4730
PO Box 3300 Email: pbai@iafrica.com
Houghton 2041

Yours sincerely,
Karin Bowler
Public Involvement Programme Leader
CC: Koos Toebes, By Hand, Cell: 082 783 1976, Fax: (011) 783 8146

Vametco Minerals Corporation, Position: Engineering Manager
SCHILLER NORBERT

MR

CallDate From ActionType CorrespondType
16-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop Workshop invite
Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

23-05-03 1st KS Workshop Attendance Register
Attended Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.

28-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
  1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
  2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

28-05-03 kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail received
E-Mail failure. Phoned confirmed e-mail address. Resend.

03-06-03 kb 1st KS Workshop E-mail send
Resend e-mail with the following documents:
  1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
  2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Govt Provincial

DACE-NW - Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment - North West, Position:

RAMATLAPE MALIBA MS
P/Bag X 82070, Rustenburg, 0300
T:014 592 8261/2, F:014 592 2116, C: E:

CorrespondType
06-05-03 Site Visit and Integration Meeting
Attended Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.

Govt Provincial

DACE-NW - Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment - North West, Position: Principal Environmental Officer

LIGARABA TSHILIDZI MS
P/Bag X 82070, Rustenburg, 0300
T:014 592 7378, F:014 592 3553, C:, E:tligaraba@nwpg.org.za

CorrespondType
06-05-03 Site Visit and Integration Meeting
Attended Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.

Govt National

DEAT - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Position:

MATABANE VINCENT MR
P/Bag X 447, Pretoria, 0001
T:012 310 3624/ 3911, F:012 310 3688, C:082 871 2771, E:v.matabane@ozone.pwv.gov.za

CorrespondType
06-05-03 Site Visit and Integration Meeting
Attended Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.

Landowner

Eskom North East, Position: Land Developer Manager

NEL ANDRI MS
PO Box 36099, Menlo Park, 0102
T:012 421 3316/ 4793, F:012 421 6793, C:082 328 2235, E:andri.nel@eskom.co.za

CorrespondType
16-05-03 Site Visit and Integration Meeting
Attended Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.

Study Team

Eco-Agent, Position:

BROWN LESLIE MS
PO Box 703, Heidelberg, 1438
T:, F:016 349 1108, C:082 464 1021, E:

CorrespondType
06-05-03 Site Visit and Integration Meeting
Attended Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.
Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29-05-03</td>
<td>E-mail</td>
<td>E-mail received</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Mail failure. Phoned confirmed e-mail address. Resend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-06-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-mail send with the following documents:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Landowner

**Eskom Transmission Division**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRONJE EDWARD MR</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed to Mr Andri Nel the Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed the apologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Landowner

**Eskom Transmission Division**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAIDOO ANAND MR</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed to Mr Andri Nel the Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed the apologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Landowner

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HUMAN LOUISE MS</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed to Mr Andri Nel the Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed the apologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Landowner

**Eskom Transmission Division**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIEBENBERG SONJA MS</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed to Mr Andri Nel the Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop Apologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton E-Mailed the apologies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study Team

**Eskom Transmission Division, Position: Public Involvement Advisor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STREATON CAROL MS</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E-Mailed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16-05-03</td>
<td>ns</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map to the venue of the Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00. | |
| 30-05-03           | 1st KS Workshop | E-mail received |
| List of apologies from Eskom. | |

Edward Cronje, Anand Naaidoo, Louise Human, Sonja Liebenberg.

Study Team

**Eskom Transmission Division, Position: Senior Environmental Advisor**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CallDate</th>
<th>From</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
<th>Correspond Type</th>
<th>Action Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
<td>6-05-03 Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16-05-03

E-Mailed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).

20-05-03

Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

23-05-03

Attended Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.

28-05-03

Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents:
1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00.
2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.

Study Team

Master Q Research, Position:

BRON ANITA MS
PO Box 44158, Linden, 2104
T:011 888 3825, F:011 782 3944, C:082 780 5801, E:masterq@telkomsa.net
KS

CallDate | From   | Action Type | Correspond Type |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study Team

MIS - Margen Industrial Services, Role: Co-ordinator

MAHLANGU MOSES MR
PO Box 4884, Witbank, 1035
T:013 699 0749, F:013 699 0917, C:082 854 9538, E:delno@telkomsa.net
KS

CallDate | From   | Action Type | Correspond Type |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06-05-03</td>
<td>kb</td>
<td>Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Study Team
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Study Team</th>
<th>PO Box 3300, Houghton, 2041</th>
<th>T:011 486 4730, F:011 646 5135, C:082 579 9149, E:<a href="mailto:stuartjd@icon.co.za">stuartjd@icon.co.za</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DUNSMORE STUART MR</strong></td>
<td><strong>CallDate</strong></td>
<td><strong>From</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-05-03</td>
<td>Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study Team</strong></td>
<td><strong>PO Box 3300, Houghton, 2041</strong></td>
<td>T:011 486 4730, F:011 646 5135, C:082 780 4843, E:<a href="mailto:pbai@iafrica.com">pbai@iafrica.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMAL NATHALIE MS</strong></td>
<td><strong>CallDate</strong></td>
<td><strong>From</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study Team</strong></td>
<td><strong>PO Box 3300, Houghton, 2041</strong></td>
<td>T:011 486 4730, F:011 646 5135, C:082 809 7624, E:<a href="mailto:karinbow@iafrica.com">karinbow@iafrica.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bowler Karin MS</strong></td>
<td><strong>CallDate</strong></td>
<td><strong>From</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-05-03</td>
<td>Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study Team</strong></td>
<td><strong>PO Box 2659, Houghton, 2041</strong></td>
<td>T:011 487 2451, F:011 487 2450, C:083 312 2374, E:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hopkinson Lisa MS</strong></td>
<td><strong>CallDate</strong></td>
<td><strong>From</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-05-03</td>
<td>Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Study Team</strong></td>
<td><strong>352 Rosemary Street, Lynnwood, 0081</strong></td>
<td>T:012 348 5668, F:012 348 5668, C:, E:<a href="mailto:juliuscc@absamail.co.za">juliuscc@absamail.co.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pistorius Julius DR</strong></td>
<td><strong>CallDate</strong></td>
<td><strong>From</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-05-03</td>
<td>Site Visit and Integration Meeting</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Site Visit and Integration Meeting on 06 May 2003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Workshop invite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faxed Invitation to Attend a Key Stakeholder Workshop on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00 at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>Attendance Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Attendee</strong> Key Stakeholder Workshop at The Old Akasia Town Council Building (Council Board Room) on Friday 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28-05-03</td>
<td>1st KS Workshop</td>
<td>E-mail send</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send an e-mail on 28 May 2003 with the following documents: 1. Minutes of the Key Stakeholder workshop on the 23rd May 2003 12:00. 2. Attendance Register of the Key Stakeholder workshop on 23rd May 2003 12:00.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Govt Provincial</strong></td>
<td><strong>DWAF – Department of Water Affairs and Forestry</strong></td>
<td>T: 012 255 5803</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maselo George MR</strong></td>
<td><strong>CallDate</strong></td>
<td><strong>From</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-05-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conversation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Mr Maselo was on leave when Mr Mahlangu visited the offices. Mr Mahlangu left the relevant information at the offices.
## KEY STAKEHOLDER WORKSHOP DATABASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>KS/LO</th>
<th>reply sheet rcvd</th>
<th>Apology rcvd</th>
<th>Affirmative response</th>
<th>Attended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Env</td>
<td>DCSD-SA</td>
<td>Simmonds Jessica Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Env</td>
<td>WESSA - Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa - North West, Position: Manager</td>
<td>Bartman Stuart Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Env</td>
<td>WESSA - Wildlife and Environmental Society of South Africa - Northern, Position: Manager</td>
<td>Litard Sue Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>CTMM - Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 1, Position: Senior Environmental Health Practitioner</td>
<td>Matsobane Thabo Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>CTMM - Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 3, Position: Town Planner</td>
<td>Koster Hannes Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Madibeng Municipality (Brits), Position: Town Planner</td>
<td>Tsetsotsi Moruti Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Madibeng Municipality (Brits), Position: Town Planner Manager</td>
<td>de Klerk Jeff Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Madibeng Municipality, Position:</td>
<td>Barnard Johan Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Madibeng Municipality, Position:</td>
<td>Letsoalo Pumza Ms</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Madibeng Municipality, Position:</td>
<td>Eichstadt, L.C. Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environment Health, Position: Environmental Planning Manager</td>
<td>Wheeler Michelle Ms</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 1, Position: Acting Deputy Manager</td>
<td>Nkuna Florence Ms</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 1, Position: Acting Town Planner Manager</td>
<td>de Haas Pieter Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 1, Position: Town Planner</td>
<td>Visser Johan Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Local</td>
<td>Tshwane Municipality Environmental Health Region 2, Position: Town Planner Manager</td>
<td>Le Roux Jean Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt National</td>
<td>Spoornet, Position: Chief Administrator</td>
<td>Mtsenga Patrick Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt National</td>
<td>Spoornet, Position: Junior Manager</td>
<td>Mashiane Frans Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt National</td>
<td>DEAT - Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Position:</td>
<td>Matabane Vincent Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>DACE-NW - Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment - North West, Position:</td>
<td>Ramathlapa Malaba Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td></td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## KEY STAKEHOLDER WORKSHOP DATABASE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTOR</th>
<th>ORGANISATION</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>KS/LO</th>
<th>REPLY SHEET RCVD</th>
<th>APOLOGY RCVD</th>
<th>AFFIRMATIVE RESPONSE</th>
<th>ATTENDED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>DACE-NW - Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment - North West, Position: Principal Environmental Officer</td>
<td>Ligaraba Tshilidzi Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>DME-G - Department of Mineral and Energy - Gauteng, Position: Director of Environment Section</td>
<td>Mathipeng Asaph Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>DME-G - Department of Mineral and Energy - Gauteng, Position: Regional Director</td>
<td>Cronje Andre Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>DME-NW - Department of Mineral and Energy - North West, Position: Inspector of Machinery</td>
<td>Matlou Marcus Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>DME-NW - Department of Mineral and Energy - North West, Position: Regional Director</td>
<td>Moagi Kennedy Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - Gauteng, Position: Assistant Manager</td>
<td>Kitto Jennifer Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - Gauteng, Position: Cultural Officer</td>
<td>Khumalo Vusi Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - Gauteng, Position: Provincial Manager</td>
<td>KgomoMmu Thabo Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Provincial</td>
<td>SAHRA - South Africa Heritage Resource Agency - North West, Position: Provincial Manager</td>
<td>November Ntsizi Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landowners</td>
<td>Private, Position: Lawyer</td>
<td>Toebes Koos Mr</td>
<td>LO</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining &amp; Industry</td>
<td>Vametco Minerals Corporation, Position: Engineering Manager</td>
<td>Schiller Norbert Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Landowner</td>
<td>Eskom North East, Position: Land Developer Manager</td>
<td>Nel Andri Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Stakeholder</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division</td>
<td>Cronje, Edward Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Stakeholder</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division</td>
<td>Naidoo, Anand Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Stakeholder</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division</td>
<td>Human, Louise, Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Stakeholder</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division</td>
<td>Liebenberg, Sonja, Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division, Position: Public Involvement Advisor</td>
<td>Streaton Carol Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>N/a</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key Stakeholder Workshop Database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTOR</th>
<th>ORGANISATION</th>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>KS/LO</th>
<th>REPLY SHEET RCVD</th>
<th>APOLOGY RCVD</th>
<th>AFFIRMATIVE RESPONSE</th>
<th>ATTENDED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division, Position: Senior Environmental Advisor</td>
<td>Geeringh John Mr</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>N/a</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Govt Prov</td>
<td>GDACEL - Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation, Environmental and Land Affairs, Position: Assistant Director: Urban Development</td>
<td>Warren Elizabeth Ms</td>
<td>KS</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>NO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>Master Q Research, Position:</td>
<td>Bron Anita Ms</td>
<td>NO</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>MIS - Margen Industrial Services, Position: Co-ordinator</td>
<td>Mahlangu Moses Mr</td>
<td>N/a</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>PBA International (SA), Position:</td>
<td>Dunsmore Stuart Mr</td>
<td>N/a</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>PBA International (SA), Position: Engineer</td>
<td>Smal Nathalie Ms</td>
<td>N/a</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>PBA International (SA), Position: Public Involvement Programme Officer</td>
<td>Bowler Karin Ms</td>
<td>N/a</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study Team</td>
<td>Private, Position: Archaeologist</td>
<td>Pistorius Julius Dr</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
<td>YES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key to table:
- **KS**: Key Stakeholder
  - Stakeholders who confirmed attendance but did not arrive at the workshop
- **LO**: Landowner
  - Stakeholders who apologized either on the morning of or after the workshop
### MINUTES

**ADIS SUBSTATION & ADIS-PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE**  
**KEY STAKEHOLDER WORKSHOP**  
**23 MAY 2003, 11H30 – 15H30**

Venue: Council Chamber, Old Akasia Town Council, Akasia, PRETORIA

### Participants

A list of participants is attached in Appendix 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Presenters</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Project Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moses Mahlangu</td>
<td>Margen Industrial Services</td>
<td>Assistant Project Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Chairman) MM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuart Dunsmore</td>
<td>PBA International (SA)</td>
<td>Project Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SD)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Geeringh</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division</td>
<td>EIA Project Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(JG)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carol Streaton</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division</td>
<td>Manager: Public Participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(CS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karin Bowler</td>
<td>PBA International (SA)</td>
<td>Public Participation Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(KB)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Point</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>WELCOME, OBJECTIVES AND AGENDA (Mahlangu)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>MM welcomed all &amp; thanked them for their time.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>MM stated the objective of the workshop was to give background to the project and to identify sensitive areas in the study areas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>All parties present received summary documents and impact tables of both the scoping reports.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>ATTENDANCE REGISTER AND APPOLOGIES (Mahlangu &amp; Bowler)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>The attendance register was signed by all parties present. The list of attendees is provided at the top of these minutes. Thabo Matsobane excused himself to leave at 14h30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>The following apologies were received:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Jessica Simmonds – Business Council for Sustainable Development (BCSD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Stuart Bartman – Wildlife Environmental Society of South Africa (WESSA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sue Litard – WESSA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Moruti Tsotsetsi – Madibeng Municipality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Jeff de Klerk – Madibeng Municipality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Johan Barnard – Madibeng Municipality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Michelle Wheeler - Tshwane Municipality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Pieter he Haas – Tshwane Municipality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Bertus van Tonder – Tshwane Municipality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Johan Visser - Tshwane Municipality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Koos Toebes – Soshanguve Development Company under liquidation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tshilidisi Ligaraba – Department of Agriculture, Conservation and Environment, North West Province (DACE NW)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>A letter containing the servitude registration and map for the land owned by the City of Tshwane, was handed to Hannes Koster to hand over to Mrs Maja of Tshwane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Mr Koos Toebes, the lawyer representing Soshanguve South Development Company (and Mr Hannes Miller, current owner) has undertaken to inform the new landowner of the negotiated servitude. The relevant documentation has been sent by registered mail to Mr Miller.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>BACKGROUND TO THE STUDY (John Geeringh)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>JG gave an overview of the study, explaining the existing power supply network and the shortfalls in transmission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>There is sufficient power generation capacity to meet current needs, but additional transmission capacity is required to meet the growth in demand in the area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>The substation is required to meet demand growth in the Brits/Madibeng area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>The transmission line is part of a wider network expansion linking the area to both Matimba Power Station near Ellisras, and the power stations in Mpumalanga.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>It was also pointed out that the servitude for the proposed Adis-Phoebus transmission line has already been registered and that this project does not involve further servitude negotiations or route selection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Page 82 of 158
4. **ACTIVITIES RELATED TO THE CONSTRUCTION OF TRANSMISSION LINES**  
   (Carol Streaton)
   1. CS gave a presentation on activities relating to the construction of Transmission lines.
   2. Underground Transmission lines are not recommended because of the size of the servitude, permanent disruption to vegetation and high costs. Unlike standard Transmission lines, no agricultural activities can be conducted within the servitude during operation.
   3. CS showed an example of the proposed Cross Rope Suspension tower to be used on this line. These towers generally have the lowest environmental impact, are the least visually intrusive, and are cheaper to construct.
   4. It was stated that the site for the construction camp would be negotiated by the contractor with the relevant landowner and that an EMP (Environmental Management Plan) would be implemented in running and removing the camp.
   5. There are limited opportunities for local labour in the construction of a transmission line as it is a specialised job and there is not sufficient time to train new workers on site.
   6. Once the line is built, any vegetation removed in the servitude is usually allowed to re-establish itself, unless they are alien species and provided it does not pose a fire hazard or damage to the over-head lines.
   7. Bird guards are erected on towers to prevent power dips from occurring. Bird flaps are used on the earth cable to protect the birds by preventing them from flying into the less-visible earth cable.
   8. Provision is made at all substations to prevent oil contamination from transformers.
   9. Stormwater runoff is also controlled from the sub-station sites as the area is flat and impermeable.

5. **THE DRAFT SCOPING REPORT: FOCUSING ON KEY ISSUES**  
   (Stuart Dunsmore)
   1. SJD presented an overview of the key issues that were documented in the draft scoping reports.
   2. History of the project: Bighorn – Adis – Phoebus transmission line EIA was started in the late 1990’s and the Record of Decision (RoD) was awarded in 1999. The servitude was registered and the Bighorn – Adis 400kV line was built.
   3. The RoD lapsed and a new EIA needs to be undertaken for the remaining section of the line and the sub-station.
   4. The specialist areas on this project are: Avifauna, Ecology, Social and Archaeological.
   5. A series of maps showing the ecological, social and archaeological issues from the Draft Scoping Report were presented.
   6. There may be archaeological sites within the servitude, especially around granite outcrops. However, these can be avoided by careful placing of the electricity pylons.
   7. For this reason, both ecological and archaeological foot surveys will need to be done during the design of the line.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Point</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>OPEN DISCUSSIONS FOCUSING ON COMMENTS, CONCERNS, ISSUES AND IMPACTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Conductor theft in the North West province has become a problem on 132 kV lines. This was mentioned as a word of caution with regard to the establishment of a 400kV line. It was noted by JG that theft associated with 400kV infrastructure has not been a problem to date.</td>
<td>pbai (SA) / Eskom Transmission Division (ETD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Near Soshanguve, north of the servitude, there is a site of family graves (map reference AA 6 between kilometers 23 and 24 on the Farm Kruisfontein 262-JQ)</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>There are informal houses in the servitude near Vametco mine; some of these have been there for many years, and the occupants will need to be relocated. Eskom will need to check the conditions of the servitude negotiation in this regard, and unless occupation of the land has occurred illegally, the occupants will need to be compensated. The local municipality will deal with illegal occupation.</td>
<td>ETD / Margen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>An observation had been made during the site visit that there were houses under existing distribution line running north-south through Motseng (Map reference W5). It is not Eskom Transmission Division’s policy to allow this, but the municipality may differ. This information was presented to Hannes Koster from Tshwane Municipality.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Soshanguve East &amp; West have been earmarked as a strategic development area and it is expected that developments will commence within the next one to five years (map reference AB7; AB6); this area will is known as Klip – Kruisfontein.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Construction camps should be situated as far away from existing communities as possible. This was the case with the camp used for the construction of the sewage plant which will provide reticulation for the new Soshanguve developments (map ref: X7). Thabo Matsobane was not aware of any problems.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>As it is widely practised in the area, prostitution is not expected to increase significantly because of migrant workers during the construction of the line or sub-station.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>It was strongly suggested that the ward councillors for the Ga-Rankuwa and Soshanguve areas be contacted before construction, to inform them of the proposed transmission line. Thabo Matsobane will send KB contact details of two liaison officers for the areas in question. The EIA study team will contact these liaison officers as part of this study.</td>
<td>ETD / pbai (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>It was suggested that before construction, the traffic department be informed of the construction of the transmission line such that safety matters and potential traffic disruptions can be addressed.</td>
<td>pbai (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>The existing cemetery in Ga-Rankuwa is outside the servitude at present, but concern was raised as to the future expansion of this cemetery.</td>
<td>ETD / pbai (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>The exact location of the servitude needs to be confirmed. Andri Nel (Eskom Distribution) has slightly different positioning on its maps to the maps provided for this study. It is understood that Eskom Distribution will need to supply the proposed Soshanguve strategic development area; if a new distribution line is required, the alignment may need to be re-routed if the alignment constricts or conflicts with the proposed Adis – Phoebus 400kV)</td>
<td>pbai (SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>It was suggested that the neighbours of the proposed Adis sub-station site be contacted.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>The runoff into the wetland is associated with effluent from a nearby water treatment works in Mothutlung.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>The proposed access road to the proposed sub-station, running to the south of the proposed Adis sub-station, site belongs Vametco. Eskom Transmission Division will need to get the necessary permission to use this for access to the Adis Substation site.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Point</td>
<td>Action</td>
<td>Date</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>There is a possibility that Motholtung has expanded and that residents may be living in the servitude. If so, this will also be applicable to Eskom Distribution's line. This should be checked (Map ref: K7)</td>
<td>ETD / pbai(SA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>The SAHRA representatives were satisfied with the level of archaeological study undertaken, and agreed with the need for a detailed survey at detailed design stage.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Floodplains along the route must be considered in the design of the line and placement of the towers.</td>
<td>C Van Rooyen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>It should be noted that waste dump sites attract birds. The avifauna specialist must consider the potential impact on the birds in this area, particularly birds of prey.</td>
<td>ETD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>There is an ancestral monument under construction in Rankotia; though not near the servitude or substation site, it must be protected against damage during construction.</td>
<td>ETD / Margen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOLLOW ON**

1. All proceedings will also be sent to attendees and those who sent apologies.  
2. The scoping report will be re-issued as a final Scoping Report. Any requests for a copy of this report should be made in writing to Margen or PBAI before the 6th June 2003.  
3. The City of Tshwane asked that the report be sent to Michelle Wheeler specifically.  
4. SAHRA requested copies of the current archaeology reports and maps.  

**CLOSURE**

1. MM thanked everyone & closed the meeting.
**ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: ADIS-PHOEBUS 400KV TRANSMISSION LINE AND ADIS SUBSTATION.**

**THE OLD AKASIA TOWN COUNCIL BUILDING (COUNCIL BOARD ROOM) FRIDAY 23<sup>rd</sup> MAY 2003 AT 12:00**

**ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mr/ Ms</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>PO Address</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
<th>Cell</th>
<th>E-Mail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>KS Thabo Matsobane</td>
<td>City of Tshwane Metropolitan Municipality</td>
<td>Snr Environmental Health Practitioner</td>
<td>P O Box 911-1465 Rosslyn 0020</td>
<td>(012) 521 8166</td>
<td>(012) 542 2759</td>
<td>082 896 0980</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tamatsobane@yahoo.com">tamatsobane@yahoo.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>KS Norbert Schiller</td>
<td>Vametco Mineral Corporation</td>
<td>Engineering Manager</td>
<td>P O Box 595 Brits 0250</td>
<td>(012) 318 3266</td>
<td>(012) 318 3201</td>
<td>082 902 0489</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr</td>
<td>Julius Pistorius</td>
<td>University of Pretoria</td>
<td>Archaeologist</td>
<td>352 Rosemary Street, Lynnwood 0001</td>
<td>(012) 348 5668</td>
<td>(012) 348 5668</td>
<td>-</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Juliuscc@absamail.co.za">Juliuscc@absamail.co.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>KS Marcus Matlou</td>
<td>Dept. Mineral &amp; Energy</td>
<td>Inspector of Machinery</td>
<td>1098 Menting Rustenburg</td>
<td>(014) 5656 417</td>
<td>(014) 5656 424</td>
<td>082 4654 345</td>
<td><a href="mailto:matlou@melks.nwp.gov.za">matlou@melks.nwp.gov.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms</td>
<td>KS Andri Nel</td>
<td>Eskom North East</td>
<td>Land Development Manager</td>
<td>P O Box 36099 Menlo Park 0102</td>
<td>(012) 421 3316</td>
<td>(012) 421 4793</td>
<td>082 328 2235</td>
<td><a href="mailto:andrinel@eskom.co.za">andrinel@eskom.co.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>John Geeringh</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Divison, Land and Rights</td>
<td>Senior Environmental Advisor</td>
<td>P O Box 1091 Johannesburg 2000</td>
<td>(011) 800 2465</td>
<td>(011) 800 3914</td>
<td>083 632 7663</td>
<td><a href="mailto:John.Geeringh@eskom.co.za">John.Geeringh@eskom.co.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>LO Hannes Koster</td>
<td>City of Tshwane Metro Municipality</td>
<td>Town Planner</td>
<td>P O Box 58393 Karen Park 0118</td>
<td>(012) 521 8178</td>
<td>(012) 521 8188</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:hannesko@tswhane.gov.za">hannesko@tswhane.gov.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>KS Ntsizi November</td>
<td>South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA)</td>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>P O Box 3054 Mmabatho 2735</td>
<td>(018) 381 2032</td>
<td>(018) 381 6953</td>
<td>083 411 4520</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Sahra.nwi@iafrica.com">Sahra.nwi@iafrica.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ms</td>
<td>Carol Streaton</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division</td>
<td>Public Participation Manager</td>
<td>P O Box 1091 Johannesburg 2000</td>
<td>(011) 800 2465</td>
<td>(011) 800 3914</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:Carol.streaton@eskom.co.za">Carol.streaton@eskom.co.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>KS Vusi Khumalo</td>
<td>SAHRA</td>
<td>Manager</td>
<td>29 Rockridge Road Parktown, Johannesburg</td>
<td>(011) 482 8365</td>
<td>(011) 482 8196</td>
<td></td>
<td><a href="mailto:vkhumalo@khb.sahra.org.za">vkhumalo@khb.sahra.org.za</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>Moses Mahlangu</td>
<td>Margen Industrial Services</td>
<td>Consultant – Assistant Project Manager</td>
<td>P O Box 4884 Witbank 1035</td>
<td>(013) 699 0749</td>
<td>(013) 6990917</td>
<td>0828549538</td>
<td><a href="mailto:delno@telkom.net">delno@telkom.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs</td>
<td>Nathalie Smal</td>
<td>PBAI (SA)</td>
<td>Consultant - Assistant on EIA study team</td>
<td>P O Box 3300 Houghton 2041</td>
<td>(011) 486 4730</td>
<td>(001) 646 5135</td>
<td>082 780 4843</td>
<td><a href="mailto:nsmal@iafrica.com">nsmal@iafrica.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: ADIS-PHOEBUS 400KV TRANSMISSION LINE AND ADIS SUBSTATION.

**THE OLD AKASIA TOWN COUNCIL BUILDING (COUNCIL BOARD ROOM) FRIDAY 23**<sup>rd</sup> **MAY 2003 AT 12:00**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ms</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>PO Address</th>
<th>Telephone</th>
<th>Fax</th>
<th>Cell</th>
<th>E-Mail</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mrs</td>
<td>Karin Bowler</td>
<td>PBAI (SA)</td>
<td>Consultant - Assistant on EIA study team: Public Participation</td>
<td>P O Box 3300 Houghton 2041</td>
<td>(011) 486 4730</td>
<td>(001) 646 5135</td>
<td>082 809 7624</td>
<td><a href="mailto:karinbow@iafrica.com">karinbow@iafrica.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr</td>
<td>Stuart Dunsmore</td>
<td>PBAI (SA)</td>
<td>Consultant – Project Manager on EIA study team:</td>
<td>P O Box 3300 Houghton 2041</td>
<td>(011) 486 4730</td>
<td>(001) 646 5135</td>
<td>082 579 9149</td>
<td><a href="mailto:pbai@iafrica.com">pbai@iafrica.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notice of an Environmental Assessment

Adis-Phoebus 400 kV Transmission Line & Adis Substation

Eskom Transmission Division e tshitshinya ka konteraka ya substation e ntšwa gauti le Brits e tshitshinya gape le 400kV Transmission Line go tloga mo substation eo go ya ko phoebus substation gauti le Soshanguve.

Batsweletsi Ba Ba Amanang le Tlhothlhomiso ya Tikologo (Environmental Impact Assessment Processes)

EIA e boledisane ka tshitshinyo ya substation ka lefolo le. Eskom Transmission Division e thomile kgotsa e kgethile Margen Industrial Services Jaaka tikologo e ikemetseng (independent environmental consultant) go ikopanya le EIA. Tshedimosetso go ya pele e ka fitlhelwa mo the Draft Scoping Report mo diphosing tsa mmasepala wa Madibeng le mo laeboraring ya setšhaba (public or community library) mo seterateng sa van Velden.

Karolo ya Setšhaba (Public Participation)

Go fitlhela tshedimosetso go ya pele ka porojeke, beng ba lefatshe (land owners) mekgatlho eo e amegang kgotsa e na le kgatlhelo (interested and affected parties). Ba lalediwa go tsaya karolo mo tswelotsong ya EIA ka go thagisa maina a bona ba ikopanye le PBA International (SA) the Public Involvement Office ka di 6 tsa kgwedi ya seetebosigo 2003 (6th June 2003).

O lalediwa gapa go thagisa maikutlo ka konteraka le tshitshinyo ya Substation le Transmission Line.

PBA International (SA)
P O Box 3300
Houghton, 2041

Contact Person:

Karin Bowler
Tel: (011) 486 4730 /
Fax: (011) 646 5135
E-mail: pbai@iafrica.com
Notice of an Environmental Assessment
Adis-Phoebus 400 kV Transmission Line & Adis Substation

Eskom Transmission Division is proposing the construction of a new substation near Brits and 400 kV Transmission line from this substation to Phoebus substation near Shoshanguve.

Environmental Impact Assessment Processes

An EIA is being conducted for the proposed substation at the site. Eskom Transmission Division has appointed Margen Industrial Services as the Independent Environmental Consultant to conduct the EIA. As agreed with the Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, this EIA will be conducted simultaneously. Further information can be obtained from the Draft Scoping Report at the offices of Madibeng Municipality and Public Library in Van Velden Street.

Public Participation

To obtain further project information, stakeholders, landowners and interested and affected parties are invited to participate in the EIA process by submitting their name and contact details to pbai (SA), the Public Involvement office (details below within 14 days of the publication of the advertisement. You are also invited to raise issues and concerns regarding the construction of the proposed Transmission line and substation.

PBA International (SA)
P O Box 3300
Houghton, 2041

Contact Person:

Karin Bowler
Tel: (011) 486 4730 / 082 809 7624
Fax: (011) 646 5135
E-mail: pbai@iafrica.com
APPENDIX D: ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT TABLES
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECONOMIC:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| National and Provincial Support | National and provincial importance of project in terms of promoting economic growth in the region and South Africa | Phase of concern: **Operation**  
Intensity: **Low**  
Overall significance rating: **High (positive)** | |

Continued economic growth northwest area of the country requires additional and reliable electricity supply. The development of the proposed 400kV Substation at Adis will form an important element of the wider upgrade and strengthening of the network between the Matimba power station near Ellisras to Gauteng. This network will ultimately link up with the power stations in Mpumalanga.

Mitigation/Optimisation: **limited**  
Significance after Mitigation: **High (positive)** | | |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Benefits</td>
<td>Economic benefits that the substation will bring to local communities</td>
<td>Phase of concern: <strong>Construction (mainly) &amp; operation</strong>&lt;br&gt;Intensity: <strong>Low to Moderate</strong>&lt;br&gt;Overall significance rating: <strong>Medium to High (positive)</strong>&lt;br&gt;There is expected to be some direct benefit to the local communities as a result of the substation. These will include improved reliability of supply and greater supply capacity, limited job creation during construction &amp; decommissioning, limited local economic growth during construction, etc. Indirect benefits will arise from the improved regional economic growth with which this substation is associated.&lt;br&gt;The line will result in improved regional economic growth, as the mining sector remains the dominant formal employment sector in the North West Province, representing nearly 22% of all formal sector employment opportunities in the North West Province. There are approximately 7 applications for new mines, which will have an effect on the regional economy, and social infrastructure requirements. The line might thus indirectly benefit the local communities.</td>
<td>• Inform local authorities and services sectors (materials, tourism, catering, vehicle maint. etc.) of pending construction&lt;br&gt;• Encourage contractor (by contractual conditions) to utilise local labour in unskilled and low skilled activities.&lt;br&gt;• Provide training&lt;br&gt;See also other issues referred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tariffs</td>
<td>Increase in electricity tariffs</td>
<td>Any new Transmission infrastructure does not infer a tariff increase to local electricity supply. These tariffs are set independently by the local distribution authority (e.g. municipality)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSUE</td>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>EMP Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Job Creation</td>
<td>Employment of local labour (South African citizens and people local to the area) and preference given to a local contractor</td>
<td>Phase of concern: <strong>Construction (mainly) &amp; operation intensity: Low</strong>&lt;br&gt;Overall significance rating: <strong>Low to Medium (positive)</strong>&lt;br&gt;Local labour should be utilised where possible. Due to the specialised nature of the work required, there will be limited opportunity for job creation in the local market during the construction, operation and decommissioning. However, there will be some opportunity for the employment of skilled and unskilled labour during construction, and the contractors will be encouraged to recruit from the local communities. This will form part of the EMP, and therefore the construction contract documentation.</td>
<td>In addition to the above:&lt;br&gt;- Utilise a local contractor to undertake erosion maintenance and rehabilitation (operations phase)&lt;br&gt;- Encourage contractor (by contractual conditions) to utilise local labour in unskilled and low skilled activities.&lt;br&gt;- Provide training&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>General recommendation:</strong>&lt;br&gt;It is suggested Eskom Transmission Division undertakes a skills audit of generic skills required for the construction of a substation. Identify those skills that may be transferred to the local/regional community in timeframes in accordance with the construction programme. <strong>See also other issues referred.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also refer to: Local Benefits Validity of the EMP</td>
<td>Local people could be employed to do the following:&lt;br&gt;- waste removal&lt;br&gt;- gate installation&lt;br&gt;- bush clearing&lt;br&gt;- catering&lt;br&gt;Local independent Environmental Officer.</td>
<td>Mitigation/Optimisation: <strong>limited</strong>&lt;br&gt;Significance after Mitigation: <strong>Medium (positive)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSUE</td>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>EMP Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Opportunities (direct electricity supply)</td>
<td>Opportunities for local distribution to farmers and landowners who want to draw directly from the substation</td>
<td>Local supply direct to landowners, farmers etc., will not occur from this 400kV substation. Local distribution is the responsibility of the local distributor or municipality. This project is focussed on power transmission rather than local power distribution.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Tourism                                   | The substation will detract from the aesthetic appeal of the natural environment, and will therefore negatively impact on tourism activities. | Phase of concern: **Operation**  
Intensity: **High**  
Overall significance rating: **Low**  
An assessment of current and planned tourism activities indicates that this area is not earmarked for tourist development. Game lodges do not feature in this area. Approximately 20% of foreign tourists in the North West Province indicated Game Lodges as their preferred type of accommodation. The major attractions visited in the North West Province by foreign tourists are Sun City (75%), Pilansberg National Park (52%) and Madikwe Game Reserve. The impact of the substation on tourism in this area will not be significant.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: **limited**  
Significance after Mitigation: **Low** | none |
<p>| Impact on planning policies and future development | Planning policies and future development plans already accommodate the substation | The proposed line is consistent with the existing IDP/SDF directives for the area. Policies and plans will not have to be amended. | none |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WELL BEING:</td>
<td></td>
<td>COMMENT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Electromagnetic Fields | Impact of electromagnetic fields (EMFs) on animals, people and vegetation | Phase of concern: **Operation**  
Intensity: **Low**  
Overall significance rating: **Potentially High (perceptive)** | • Monitor occupation/activity in the area within Eskom ownership around the substation. |

International research into this issue has been inconclusive and therefore Eskom Transmission Division adopts the precautionary principle in the control and restriction of activities taking place within a servitude. At this substation the station footprint will be approximately 13ha within a property boundary of approximately 40ha – There is a minimum ‘buffer’ area between the substation and the boundary fence of approximately 80m, though in most cases it is over 200m. EMF levels are understood to be well below typical background levels at the boundary fence in this case.

No dwellings, places of work (factories, etc.) schools or stabling of livestock will be permitted within the boundary fence, though activities such as grazing and crop cultivation may take place.

Mitigation/Optimisation: **monitor occupation of land around substation during operation**  
Significance after Mitigation: **Low**
### Dust & Noise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dust &amp; noise control during the construction phase.</td>
<td>Phase of concern: Construction</td>
<td>• Keep intrusive construction and operation of heavy machinery to normal working hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Intensity: Moderate to low</td>
<td>• Ensure machinery and vehicles in good working order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Overall significance rating: Moderate to Low</td>
<td>• Any blasting to be done after informing local public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(adjacent to residential areas)</td>
<td>• Awareness of windy conditions, residential areas and dust producing operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a risk of some dust and noise generation during the construction and decommissioning phases. These will be of a temporary nature, and can be controlled through good site management. In light of the low population density close to the site, and the distance of high density populations form the site, the impact will be low negative impact on the local communities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mitigation/Optimisation: general site management</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Significance after Mitigation: Low</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HIV/AIDS

Refer to Inmigration of construction workers
### Fire

**Also refer to:**
- Impact on flora
- Access roads
- Erosion

The construction and operation of the substation may alter the occurrence and management of fires in the area. The change in the nature of fire hazards and events can have safety, economic and ecological implications.

**Phase of concern:** Construction and operation

**Intensity:** Moderate to High

**Overall significance rating:** High (construction) to Low (operation)

Fires are a natural part of the environment in the veld areas, and are an important part of the management of grasslands in particular. The presence of the substation is not seen to change the nature and occurrence of fires during operation, and careful management during construction will minimise veld fire incidents. Due to their proximity, special precautionary measures should be taken to ensure the safety of those residents of Mothulung, and Rankotia. The substation operation should not be significantly affected by fires.

Eskom Transmission Division is seen to have considerable experience in operating substations within strict safety controls. Measures such as fire walls between transformers and spillage containment facilities and prevention of use of hazardous substances such as PCB based oils are now standard safety measures.

**Mitigation/Optimisation:** ensure implementation of necessary safety features within the design of the substation, and manage construction activities.

**Significance after Mitigation:** Low

- Contractors to be trained in fire fighting in veld and woodland areas (fire beaters and backpack sprayers to be made available with each construction team)
- Contact telephone number and name of Eskom operations control room to be published for substation management during extreme fire conditions.

See also Eskom Transmission Division’s Generic EMP
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AESTHETICS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visual impact</td>
<td>Visual impacts will overlap with a number of parallel issues, including:</td>
<td>Phase of concern: Operation</td>
<td>Construction Phase:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Sense of place</td>
<td>Intensity: High</td>
<td>• Follow least visually intrusive access routes. Do not scrape new roads where possible. Rather</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tourism</td>
<td>Overall significance rating: Moderate</td>
<td>undertake bush clearing only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Siting of any borrow pits (few, if any, anticipated) to consider visual impact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Rehabilitation to proceed as early as possible in the construction process. Rehabilitation of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>access roads, borrow pits, spoil storage areas and eroded areas to be addressed in particular.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Visual Absorption Capacity of the area is considered to be low – ie the substation will not easily blend into the surrounds. However, the impact is reduced by the flat terrain and bush vegetation in the general vicinity making the substation visible only at relatively close proximity and some intermittent views at a distance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From vantage points in the koppies to the south and west of the site, it is seen that the wider area is already disturbed visually by mining, industrial and urban development. A particularly significant presence in the area is the mine and tailings just to the east of the site.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The substation will be seen at points from the R566 to the west of the substation site. Though this road carries some tourist trade through the region, this section from Brits has already been disturbed by industrial, mining and urban development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hence the usually high visual impact of a new substation is considered to be moderate in the context of the local environment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mitigation/Optimisation: Impacts may be mitigated to a very limited extent by some planting of indigenous bushveld around the substation, though this will be characteristically low in height.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Significance after Mitigation: Moderate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*General Note:* It is understood that there will be no borrow pits necessary for the construction of this site. However, due to the nature of the soils in the area, there will need to be extensive excavation and temporary storage of excavated material. These spoil storage areas will be outside the footprint of the substation (but within Eskom owned land) and will need to be carefully rehabilitated from both an ecological and visual perspective.

It is also understood that any import of material necessary for preparing the foundations of the site will be provided by the adjacent mine.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loss of sense of place</td>
<td>Negative impact on the spiritual, aesthetic and therapeutic qualities</td>
<td>Phase of concern: <strong>Operation</strong>&lt;br/&gt;Intensity: <strong>Moderate to high</strong>&lt;br/&gt;Overall significance rating: <strong>Moderate to high</strong>&lt;br/&gt;The area local to the site of the substation has maintained a some of the original bushveld character. The low thornveld is mixed with patches of cultivation, but the hills to the south and west of the site retain much of their original character. The magnitude of the substation will have a considerable impact on the sense of place of the area. However, the significant presence of the adjacent Vametco mine has had already impacted on the ambience of the area, reducing the overall impact of the substation. Mitigation/Optimisation: <strong>as for Visual Impact</strong>&lt;br/&gt;Significance after Mitigation: <strong>Moderate to high</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SOCIAL:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Relocation of people | Will there be a need to relocate people, and their property/houses? What are the likely impacts? Will they be compensated? | Phase of concern: **Construction**  
Intensity: **None**  
Overall significance rating: **negligible**  
There are no dwellings or places of work within the proposed site area, and therefore no relocation requirements.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: **none**  
Significance after Mitigation: **negligible** | |
| Disruption of social networks and daily movement patterns | The social routine and social networks may be disrupted during the construction process. | Phase of concern: **Construction**  
Intensity: **High**  
Overall significance rating: **Moderate to High**  
The presence of construction teams, construction camps, traffic etc could have a significant impact on local community routine, especially as the main access road to the site is also used by the local communities of Ntsopilo and Rankotia. Interaction between the communities and the construction teams can be influential in disrupting local customs and structure. The occurrence of this is unpredictable, but needs careful management during construction.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: **see EMP requirements.**  
Significance after Mitigation: **moderate** | • careful planning of construction camps (see below)  
• strict adherence to speed limits. Disciplinary action for reckless and drunk driving  
• avoid construction vehicle movements during peak hours, start and end of school time (students on the roads), cultural and worship periods, etc.  
• limitation on construction worker movements after hours, and particularly week-ends.  
• monitor local security (prevention of theft, etc.) |
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location of construction camps</td>
<td>The siting of construction camps in terms of:</td>
<td><strong>Phase of concern:</strong> Construction&lt;br&gt;<strong>Intensity:</strong> Moderate to High&lt;br&gt;<strong>Overall significance rating:</strong> High</td>
<td><strong>Design Phase:</strong>&lt;br&gt;Each contractor will have different methods of dealing with site security, staff management, vehicle management, etc. Additionally the site selection will also be dependent on local aspects such as material availability, services required, and specific design criteria for the substation. <strong>However, It is recommended that Eskom Transmission Division needs to be intimately involved in the site selection process with the contractor.</strong>&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;It is suggested that the EMP should be developed to include a plan for the site selection of the construction camp. The plan will guide the contractor in the site selection, and must therefore set key objectives based on the items listed adjacent. The contractor will then indicate in his tender how he will achieve these objectives. The drafting of this element of the EMP therefore needs to be done prior to the tender process – i.e during the design phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also refer to: Disruption of social network&lt;br&gt;Impact on water sources&lt;br&gt;Impact on fauna and flora&lt;br&gt;Poaching of fauna&lt;br&gt;Impact of construction camps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>}&lt;br&gt;However there are, as discussed in the sections above, potentially positive impacts such as:&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;• the support of local services, shops, etc.&lt;br&gt;• purchase of local materials&lt;br&gt;• use of local skilled and unskilled labour (albeit a limited opportunity given the specialised nature of the construction.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1. Poaching of flora&lt;br&gt;Impact of construction camps</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>}&lt;br&gt;It is expected there will be one large construction camp for the substation. It’s location will be decided by the contractor who will negotiate land with the landowner. However, its location may have impacts on a number of issues:&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;• disruption of the local communities (see above)&lt;br&gt;• traffic disruption (see traffic safety)&lt;br&gt;• security of local communities (see above)&lt;br&gt;• increase in the sex trade and sexually related diseases (see below)&lt;br&gt;• poaching of fauna and flora (see below)&lt;br&gt;• waste disposal (see below)&lt;br&gt;• pollution from spillages (fuel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>}&lt;br&gt;• Social issues&lt;br&gt;• Ecological issues&lt;br&gt;• Camps should be above any 1:100 year flood line. This refers particularly to the placement of toilets.&lt;br&gt;• Waste disposal management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location of construction camps …continued</strong></td>
<td>With poor planning of the location, and in combination with poor site management, the net impact of all the above issues could be highly significant and negative. With careful planning and management, the outcome could be highly significant and positive. The local community feels that, by placing the construction camp away from existing residential areas, negative impacts will be minimised. Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements Significance after Mitigation: Potentially High (positive)</td>
<td>See also Eskom Transmission Division’s Generic EMP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Gravesites** | Protection of gravesites, disinterment of graves | Phase of concern: Construction Intensity: Low Overall significance rating: Low There are no known gravesites within the area of the substation site. The area is currently cultivated and any such sites will have already been disturbed. Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements Significance after Mitigation: Low | Construction Phase:  
  - Archaeologist to be on hand during initial excavation to inspect for grave sites. Any found to be recorded prior to disinterment or destruction as appropriate. Pre-arrangement with SAHRA for necessary permits.  
  - Access roads, camps, storage areas, etc to avoid gravesites – minimum 100m clearance is suggested. |
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Traffic Safety | Road traffic safety, particularly relating to construction traffic. | Phase of concern: **Construction**  
Intensity: **Moderate to high**  
Overall significance rating: **Moderate to High** | - Construction traffic to comply with national traffic laws and local by laws.  
- All vehicles to be in good working order, particularly brakes as there are many pedestrians and animals in the area.  
- All drivers to have full drivers licences  
- Traffic movements for heavy and abnormal vehicles must be planned and agreed with the Environmental Officer(s).  
- Construction traffic to be confined to normal working hours. However, particular care to be given at school opening and closing times.  
- Damage caused by construction traffic to be repaired immediately to prevent damage/accidents to road users. |

*Also refer to: Access to Properties, Location of Construction Camps*

Construction traffic will be greater in volume and will include earth moving trucks. It is anticipated that due to the urgency of the development, the presence of construction traffic on local roads will be fairly intense. Most of the roads in the immediate vicinity are dirt, but are of reasonable construction and are used by the mine for access. Hence it is considered that the existing road infrastructure will cope the construction period of the substation. However, seasonal rain and periods of high intensity construction traffic is likely to cause damage to the local road network, potentially causing safety risks to other users. The Contractor should be responsible for monitoring conditions and undertaking repairs where necessary. Additionally, construction traffic will need to abide by the associated speed limits and traffic by-laws and regulations for the area. Abnormal loads will need the necessary authorisations. Particular care in the populated rural areas will be required.

Mitigation/Optimisation: **see EMP requirements**  
Significance after Mitigation: **Low to moderate**

| Inmigration of construction workers | Refer to Construction camps | | |

---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Functional division | The substation may restrict accessibility between settlements.           | Phase of concern: **Construction & Operation**  
Intensity: **High**  
Overall significance rating: **Low**  
The substation is not placed right next to a settlement, and not in the way of access routes (vehicles or pedestrians) Proposed future developments will skirt the substation.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: **none**.  
Significance after Mitigation: **low** |
## LAND ISSUES:

### Compensation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Details about compensation</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division is in the process of a formal land negotiation process with directly affected landowners (ie Brits Municipality). This will be a private matter between the two parties and the outcome will be dependent on local influencing circumstances.</td>
<td>• The EMP should outline Eskom Transmission Division and Contractor responsibilities in these instances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If land is being leased, who is compensation paid to?</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division negotiates directly with the Landowner and compensation is paid to him/her.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will Eskom compensate for cattle that has been stolen by workers residing in the construction camps?</td>
<td>The contractor should be held responsible for proven theft. An additional concern is that the construction camps could be seen as an ideal opportunity for locals to commit crime under the guise of it being the construction workers. The private contractor should have security mechanisms in place to cater for any such potential problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Land evaluations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How is land evaluated?</td>
<td>An independent evaluator is appointed by Eskom. If there is a disagreement, a second opinion can be sought.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How can the independence of the evaluator be guaranteed if Eskom is paying his fee?</td>
<td>The landowner can nominate an independent evaluator. Also, evaluators subscribe to a code of conduct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSUE</td>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property value reduction</td>
<td>Negative impact on property values</td>
<td>Phase of concern: <strong>Operation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Intensity: <strong>High</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Overall significance rating: <strong>High</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division has initiated a formal land negotiation process with the directly affected landowner (= Brits Municipality).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The valuation of the land will take into account current landuse and (proven) plans for development. Land values and their fluctuation are dependent on many variables and market conditions, many being area specific. However, it is understood that the negotiation process should address the issue of loss of value, and it is dependent on the landowner and Eskom Transmission Division to ensure this is covered in any agreed compensation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Mitigation/Optimisation:</strong> a fair negotiation process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Significance after Mitigation:</strong> Low to moderate (positive)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### General Assessment and EMP Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>COMMENT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farming Related Issues:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Access to properties | The creation of new or improved access to properties, for access to the substation, brings potential associated issues that need to be considered. Minimising on the use of access gates. Gate security Maintenance of assess roads Protection of irrigation canal | Phase of concern: Construction and Operation Intensity: Moderate to High Overall significance rating: Moderate to High Access to properties is established in agreement with landowners. The problems associated with this issue include:  
  * Unauthorised access to private land (leading to poaching, theft, damage, etc.)  
  * Poor gate management  
  * Access road degradation and maintenance  
  * Uncertain responsibilities (between landowner and Eskom Transmission Division)  

The resulting theft or damage can be significant and expensive.  
Furthermore, access across the irrigation canal on the western edge of the site should be avoided if possible to prevent damage to the canal. Any access would require special measures for heavy vehicles, or landowner permissions for light vehicles using existing bridges.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements  
Significance after Mitigation: Low | • Farm gates need to remain closed unless agreed with the landowner.  
• Where possible, current Eskom gates should be used rather than establishing new gates  
• Security control of gates must be agreed with the landowner (dual locks, etc)  
• During construction, the landowner needs to know who will be gaining access to his/her property. Contact details need to be provided.  
• The local farming association and affected landowners should be informed of the timing of construction activities and/or movement through farm gates  
• Requirements for access control should be set out in the EMP. Special conditions set by the landowners in the land negotiation process will be incorporated in the EMP  
• Responsibilities during construction and operation must be clearly set out in the EMP (including contact details) |
**Access roads**

The physical creation and use of new roads, or increased use of existing roads will also have associated impacts.

**Also refer to:**
- Access to properties
- Erosion
- Fire fighting
- Visual impact

**EMP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Access roads           | The physical creation and use of new roads, or increased use of existing roads will also have associated impacts | Phase of concern: **Construction & Operation**  
Intensity: **High**  
Overall significance rating: **Moderate to high**  
This issue shall be addressed in the agreements between Eskom Transmission Division and the affected landowners for the life of the substation. Eskom Transmission Division undertakes to maintain roads and access routes used for maintenance and access of the substation. Inappropriate establishment of access roads can have a significant impact on the local environment (physical and social), but careful establishment may benefit individual landowners of communities. In the context of this development the anticipated extent of new roads is seen to be small, and opportunities to benefit local communities to be similarly small. It is recommended that access is gained from the public road to the east of the site (just south of Rankotia, or from the south via the Vametco Mine private road (though permission would need to be sought for the latter) However, there is a potential high negative impact of damage to the existing roads during construction if not carefully monitored and maintained. Also see comments on access over the irrigation canal in previous section. | Construction Phase:  
- Use existing roads where possible  
- Establish maintenance responsibilities and inform landowner  
- All erosion and water damage on access roads to be rehabilitated before construction is complete. (it may be required that interim damage will also need to be repaired – to prevent stock losses, etc – this will need to be monitored by the Environmental Officer and landowner and the necessary repairs undertaken).  
- Access roads through wetland areas to be avoided  
- Access over the irrigation canal by permission only – Irrigation Board and landowner.  
- Eroded areas to be avoided unless proper erosion management is put in place. Operation Phase:  
- Responsibilities for maintenance to be clearly set and recorded in the EMP.  
- The Eskom Transmission Division regional offices must keep a record of all visits to work on or inspect the roads.  
- The Environmental Officer for the Operations Phase to undertake spot checks on access road conditions. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Access roads  
…continued | | Mitigation/Optimisation: **see EMP requirements**  
Significance after Mitigation: **Low to Moderate** | • It is recommended that the Environmental Officer for the Operations Phase is an independent person with knowledge of the area, and preferably locally based.  
• It is recommended the national office representative carries out an annual audit of the regional office with particular attention to road and erosion maintenance. |
| Loss of agricultural potential | Restrictions on landuse and activities will impact on the agricultural potential of the land. | The land on which the substation will stand will be purchased by Eskom Transmission Division. The purchase price will include such aspects as loss of agricultural potential.  
As the substation itself will only cover a relatively small portion of the property, it is possible that limited agricultural activities may continue in the surrounding open land. However any such use of the land will be at the discretion of Eskom Transmission Division, and any lease agreements, etc, would be by separate agreement. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Season for construction activities | Certain activities (construction and operation) may have greater impacts at certain times of the year. | Phase of concern: Construction  
Intensity: High  
Overall significance rating: Moderate to high  
The critical seasons are seen to be the end of the dry season July – September (fire risk), and the wet season November – March (erosion and waterlogging).  
This is a complex issue as the limited timeframe available before start of operation would mean that there will be limited flexibility in the construction programme. However, good site management during construction should minimise much of the damage and effective rehabilitation will mitigate most of the remaining damage.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements  
Significance after Mitigation: Moderate to low  
On the assumption that construction will be continuous for at least 18 months it will be difficult to avoid the critical seasons. Hence the following are recommended for application via the EMP:  
- Training of construction teams regarding sensitive areas and critical seasons  
- Undertake rehabilitation as soon as possible  
- No fires on site  
- Construction team members are not to disturb fauna and flora, but particularly in the critical seasons  
- Avoid wetlands and water logged areas  
- Use track vehicles (earth moving, cranes, etc) in wet conditions to minimise surface damage.  
- Avoid eroded areas. |

Also refer to: Impact on flora and fauna  
**Erosion**  
4.2. Fire
### General Assessment and EMP Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Details</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Natural Environment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion</td>
<td>Erosion on access roads may become a problem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Also refer to:</strong> Access roads Auditing of EMPs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phase of concern: <strong>Operation and construction</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intensity: <strong>Moderate</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overall significance rating: <strong>Moderate to low</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The soils in the area and the flat terrain result in a relatively low risk of water or wind erosion and there is limited evidence of erosion in the vicinity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Erosion due to heavy traffic in wet or waterlogged conditions is a potential problem if the main access road is not well constructed (eg vehicles create new paths around waterlogged areas)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mitigation/Optimisation: <strong>see EMP requirements</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Significance after Mitigation: <strong>Low</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Construction Phase:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• All access roads to be carefully planned and selected – where possible use existing access roads</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Rehabilitation to take place as soon as possible.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Environmental Officer to inspect all roads with landowner before contractor leaves site. A revisit before the end of the 12 month contract period is also recommended so that the contractor can repair any unstable areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operation Phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• An independent Environmental Officer should be employed to monitor the environmental status of the substation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Agreements for maintenance between Eskom Transmission Division and the landowner must be clearly stated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Due to the nature of this area, the new substation and access roads should be inspected twice in the wet season. Any necessary repairs to be effected by the Eskom Transmission Division regional office immediately</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSUE</td>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Excavation and earthworks     | The geotechnical conditions will require that extra measures be taken to ensure sound foundations for the substation. This will result in extensive excavation and earthworks that may impact negatively on the environment. Additional to this concern is the need for borrow pits usually associated with this process. | **Phase of concern:** Construction  
**Intensity:** High  
**Overall significance rating:** Potentially High (very high if new borrow pits are required)  
It is understood that the geotechnical investigations confirm that vertic soils of the site to be unsuitable for the preparation of foundations. An arrangement has therefore been made with the Vametco Mine to take and dispose of the unsuitable top material from the site and to provide suitable fill material from the mine for the foundations of the substation. Therefore a new borrow pit will not be required for the development.  
It is anticipated there will be a need for temporary storage of excavated material (spoil) on site during construction. Such storage areas can have significant impacts if not properly managed.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements  
Significance after Mitigation: Moderate to low  
**Design Phase:**  
- Quantify volumes and define handling procedures to minimise storage area.  
- Estimate storage area and identify suitable locations on site. These should avoid watercourses, and use previously cultivated land where possible.  
- Vegetation specialist to draw up a rehabilitation programme.  
**Construction Phase:**  
- Establish spoil storage areas. Protect indigenous species for replanting where possible.  
- Establish environmental measures (eg drainage control and silt traps near water courses, etc)  
- Keep vehicle movements within a defined working area.  
- Undertake rehabilitation as soon as possible after excavation is completed. |
<p>| Also refer to: Impacts on fauna |                                                                           |                                         |
| Impacts on flora              |                                                                           |                                         |
| Visual Impacts               |                                                                           |                                         |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Impact on fauna | Impacts on the natural fauna in the area | Phase of concern: Construction and Operation  
Intensity: Moderate to low  
Overall significance rating: Low | Design Phase:  
See recommendations under ‘Impacts on flora’  
Construction Phase  
- Avoid wetlands and watercourse crossing with access roads  
- Minimise cutting of bushveld areas outside the footprint of the substation.  
- Keep within substation footprint as far as possible during construction.  
- Spoil storage areas outside the footprint to be on recently cultivated areas or carefully selected with the assistance of an ecologist (see ‘Impact on flora’).  
- No open fires on site  
- All workers to be aware of fire risk. Provide a ‘smoking area’ on site for better control.  
- Rehabilitation to begin as early as possible.  
- No cutting of trees or collecting of firewood.  
- Rehabilitate potential erosion sites immediately during wet season.  
Operation Phase  
- Monitor plant rehabilitation outside substation (eg spoil storage areas)  
See also rehabilitation opportunities under ‘Impact on flora’. |  |
| Impact on fauna | Impacts on the natural fauna in the area | Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements  
Significance after Mitigation: Low positive |  |
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Impacts on Avifauna   | Impacts on birds at substations.             | Phase of concern: **Operation**  
                          |                                               | Intensity: **Moderate**                      | Construction                                                                 |
| (birds)                |                                               | Overall significance rating: **Low**       | • Monitor collisions                        |
                                                                 |                                               |                                                                                   | • Contractor and his staff to be made aware of surrounding environment and prevented from raiding nests etc. |
                                                                 |                                               |                                                                                   | • Construction work to be confined to servitude                                                  |
                                                                 |                                               |                                                                                   | • Avoid all wetland areas                                                                      |
                                                                 |                                               |                                                                                   | **Operation phase**                                                                         |
                                                                 |                                               |                                                                                   | • Establish monitoring programme.                                                               |
                                                                 |                                               | See also opportunities for enhancement under ‘Impacts on fauna’.                   |                                                                                                 |
                                                                 |                                               | Mitigation/Optimisation: **see EMP requirements**                                  |                                                                                                 |
                                                                 |                                               | Significance after Mitigation: **Low**                                              |                                                                                                 |
                                                                 |                                               |                                                                                   |                                                                                                 |
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Impact on flora | General impacts on flora. | Phase of concern: **Construction and operation**  
Intensity: **Moderate**  
Overall significance rating: **Moderate to low** | Design Phase:  
- Ecologist to assist in preparation of a rehabilitation plan for the site, including:  
  o consideration of most suitable locations for temporary spoil storage,  
  o protection of indigenous species for re-establishment and propagation within the site  
  o removal of alien species  
  o rehabilitation programme  
- Where appropriate, planting of trees to reduce visual impact of the sub-station (though it is recognised that the potential for screening is very limited given the heights of the indigenous trees) |  
| Also refer to:  
Season for construction activities  
Erosion  
Fire  
Impacts on fauna | | Mitigation/Optimisation: **refer to EMP requirements**  
Significance after Mitigation: **low to moderate positive** |  
| | | | Construction Phase  
- **As for Impact on Fauna** |
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Importation of alien vegetation</td>
<td>Importation of alien vegetation through building materials</td>
<td>Phase of concern: Construction</td>
<td>Construction Phase:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Intensity: Moderate</td>
<td>• Contractor to be made aware of invader species in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Overall significance rating: Moderate</td>
<td>• Operation in these areas to include the eradication of the alien plants and treatment of stumps, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Importation of materials that may carry alien plant seed etc. is to be obtained from controlled sources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Storage/stock piling of materials should not be in alien plant areas for fear of disturbance and spreading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This is seen to be an issue that can be minimised through careful management during the construction and rehabilitation process. This should therefore be addressed in the EMP. Enhancement may be achieved through the eradication of existing alien species with the area of ownership.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mitigation/Optimisation: refer to EMP requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Significance after Mitigation: low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Impact of herbicides**      | Herbicides will be used during the construction and operation phases of the project to clear and potentially manage the substation. | Phase of concern: **Operation**  
|                              |                                                                         | Intensity: **low**  
|                              |                                                                         | Overall significance rating: **Moderate**  
|                              |                                                                         | The area within the substation footprint is kept clear of weeds and vegetation growth by the use of herbicides. Despite the potential for the impact on surrounding vegetation, it is recognised that Eskom Transmission Division has strict management and operational guidelines as to the use of herbicides on its sites.  
|                              |                                                                         | It is Eskom Transmission Division’s policy to only use herbicides where necessary and only after site investigation. No specific herbicides are prescribed. The most appropriate will be selected. Monitoring is undertaken and impact on adjacent plant life and water resources are carefully investigated.  
|                              |                                                                         | Mitigation/Optimisation: **see EMP requirements**  
|                              |                                                                         | Significance after Mitigation: **low**  
| **Operation phase:**          |                                                                         | - Refer to Eskom Transmission Division’s Generic EMP  
|                              |                                                                         | - A monitoring programme and responsibilities should be drafted if the use of herbicides is recommended.  
| **Impact on conservation areas** | There are understood to be no conservation areas within or adjacent to the site. |                          |                                                                                  |
### General Assessment and EMP Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Impact of construction camps | The construction camps may have an impact on the natural environment  
   - should be at least a hundred meters away from any water source  
   - should be above the 1:100 year flood line. This refers particularly to the placement of toilets. | Phase of concern: Construction  
Intensity: High  
Overall significance rating: Potentially High  
The location of the camp is normally at the discretion of the contractor who will reach an arrangement with a landowner. This issue is discussed in more detail above in Location of Construction Camps  
Impacts on the physical environment will be focussed on  
- drainage (stormwater)  
- erosion  
- wastewater (vehicle washing, etc.)  
- sewage  
- solid waste – wind blown and litter (rubble, plastic, steel, etc.)  
- fire (spreading from camp fires)  
- pollution – fuel spillages, broken cement bags, etc.  
The impact of all the above can be highly significant dependent on location, but all can be managed and mitigated.  
Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements  
Significance after Mitigation: moderate to low | Design phase  
Eskom Transmission Division to be actively involved with the contractor in the selection of the construction camp. Refer to Location of Construction Camp for more detail. It is recommended that the ecologist and soils specialist be consulted at this stage.  
Construction phase  
- site to be located above the 1:100 year floodline and at least 100m away from a watercourse or borehole  
- a formal stormwater drainage system to be put in place (can use infiltration methods)  
- erosion protection and sediment traps to be placed at stormwater outfalls from the camp  
- wastewater needs to be treated before discharge to any water source (settlement treatment may suffice dependent on initial water quality) Use of detergents, chemicals, etc to be avoided.  
- Chemical toilets to be provided if waterborne services not available.  
- A solid waste service must be put in place. Disposal of solid waste at licensed waste dumps only. Wind blown waste to be controlled  
- Open camp fires to be avoided if in sensitive areas. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impact of construction camps …continued</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | • Fuel storage and material storage areas to be secure from unauthorised access. Provision of spillage bunds or sumps for fuel spillage or leakage.  
• Environment Officer to be appointed to monitor construction camp and to implement EMP. Contact details to be made available to general public.  
• Camp site to be rehabilitated after completion of construction. |
| **Impact on National Heritage Sites** | There are understood to be no National Heritage Sites within or adjacent to the site. |
### Cultural and Archaeological Sites

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CULURAL AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Palaeontological Sites</strong></td>
<td><strong>Impact on fossils.</strong> No fossil sites have been identified in the study area</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Archaeology** | **Impact on iron age sites.** Phase of concern: **Construction & Operation**  
Intensity: **High**  
Overall significance rating: **Low**  

A large number of late Iron Age sites are known to exist within the wider area but none are expected in the substation area. There are some low granite outcrops to the south of the site which may contain Iron Age walls, but this area is unlikely to be affected by the development. Any that may exist are unlikely to be of outstanding importance.  

However, a Phase 1 study should be undertaken prior to the start of construction to log and, if necessary, remove any sites of archaeological value within the site.  

Mitigation/Optimisation: **see EMP requirements**  
Significance after Mitigation: **Low** |
| **Cultural and Historical Sites** | **Impact on cultural and historical sites.** Phase of concern: **Construction**  
Intensity: **Low**  
Overall significance rating: **Low**  

While the wider area has a rich history there are no sites of cultural or historical significance within the proposed sub-station site area.  

Mitigation/Optimisation: **see EMP requirements**  
Significance after Mitigation: **Low** |
| **EMP Requirements** |  |
| **Design Phase:** |  
- Appoint archaeologist specialising in the iron age to carry out a survey of the site.  
- If any are found, log and report to SAHRA and agree way forward.  
- Update EMP requirements for the construction phase |
| **Construction phase:** |  
- Site excavations to be monitored by an approved specialist. |

As per the previous issue, as a precautionary measure an experienced archaeologist should be on site during initial excavation to check for remains or items of cultural interest.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EMP Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental control officer</td>
<td>Appointment of environmental control officers (or Environmental Officer)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An environmental control officer should be appointed for the construction phase and a regional environmental manager should be appointed for operation. The roles, responsibilities and contact details should be set out in the EMP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landowners should have access to an environmental control officer with whom they can lodge grievances during construction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also refer to:</td>
<td>4.3. Validity of the EMP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liaison with Landowners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The environmental liaison officer must have a formal education.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further to the points adjacent, it is recommended that the EMP is developed and implemented to cover the life of the project from environmental authorisation to decommissioning. Hence the EMP should cover:

- Design
- Construction
- Operation
- Decommissioning

The EMP is a working document, and need only address the current phase in any detail. It will therefore evolve and need to be reviewed at regular intervals.

The role of the Environmental Control Officer will form an important part of the development of the document, and different officers may be involved for each phase, or just over time.

The contact details of the Environmental Control Officer needs to be published to all affected parties.
### GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>COMMENT</th>
<th>EMP Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROCESS:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Importance of the EMP</td>
<td>The role of the EMP</td>
<td>• It sets out important environmental aspects specific to the development and how they should be managed for each phase of its life&lt;br&gt;• It is initially founded on the recommendations of the EIA, but it will evolve further with time&lt;br&gt;• The EMP should identify roles and responsibilities of those departments and individuals responsible for its implementation. Names and contact details of key personnel must be set out in the EMP&lt;br&gt;• It is a legally binding document if it is a condition of the “Record of Decision” awarded by DEA&amp;T&lt;br&gt;• The EMP would be a “Quality Document” where environmental management systems (ISO 14000) are operational in an organisation. Eskom Transmission Division is currently in the process of seeking accreditation under ISO 14000 (see below)&lt;br&gt;• The EMP should include a communication strategy that details communication channels between the Environmental Control Officer and Landowners.&lt;br&gt;• The EMP should specify clearly grievance procedures that disgruntled landowners can follow.</td>
<td>The EMP should be structured to include the recommendations adjacent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Also refer to: Management Recommendations Process</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3.1. Validity of the EMP</td>
<td>What assurance can be given that the EMP will be implemented with due diligence an in a manner appropriate to the local area?</td>
<td>A local Environmental Officer with knowledge of the area should preferably be appointed. This would also ensure independence.</td>
<td>It is vital that appropriately experienced/qualified staff are made responsible for the implementation of the EMP.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSUE</td>
<td>DETAILS</td>
<td>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONSTRUCTION CAMP ISSUES:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Inmigration of construction workers | Immigration of construction workers may lead to:  
- Increased theft and poaching – fruit, stock, farming implements, irrigation pipes due to improved access to farms  
- Increased social problems – drinking, violence, prostitution and HIV/AIDS | Phase of concern: Construction  
Intensity: High  
Overall significance rating: Potentially moderate to high  
The specialised skills required for the construction of a transmission substation will mean that most of the construction workers will be brought in from outside the local area, and quite possibly outside the region.  
The social implications of this can be significant and is discussed under the issues mentioned above.  
An associated issue is the possibility of a sharp increase in the sex trade and the associated risk of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS. Construction workers are known to enter into short term relationships with local women. The social environment might be negatively effected in the short term, and even long term in light of the HIV/AIDS pandemic. This could have moderate significance if the recommendations in the EMP are followed, and camp management plans are well structured.  
It is reported that prostitution is present in the area and there would need to be careful control of construction workers involvement in the community. | • Eskom Transmission Division to be involved in the planning of the location of the construction camp.  
• Community representatives to be consulted on the proposals before land rental is negotiated.  
• Movements of construction workers to be carefully monitored, especially after hours and week-ends  
• Information and education relating to sexually transmitted diseases to be made available to both construction workers and local community. This programme to be repeated during the construction programme. It could be made compulsory for construction workers to attend a HIV/AIDS information session. The surrounding communities will be informed about the project, which might result in more responsible behaviour. It might help to utilise sessions with the public to distribute HIV/AIDS information.  
• Medical support to be available (sensitivity to local customs to be upheld)  
• Contractor and Environmental Officer to maintain contact with community representatives (eg regular/scheduled meetings) to monitor conditions. |

**Also refer to:**  
Compensation Location of construction camps, Fire  
Poaching of fauna and flora
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COMMENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration of construction workers  ...continued</td>
<td></td>
<td>There issue needs to be given particular attention in the selection of a camp site. It is recommended that community officials be consulted of the intended location of the camp as part of the construction planning process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitigation/Optimisation: see EMP requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td>Significance after Mitigation: Moderate to low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROCESS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consultation prior to construction</td>
<td>Landowners should be consulted prior to construction.</td>
<td>The EMP should detail a communication plan that will be effected prior and during construction. The Environmental Control Officer should accept responsibility for giving effect to the communication strategy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 4.3.2. GENERAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ISSUE</th>
<th>DETAILS</th>
<th>GENERAL ASSESSMENT AND EMP REQUIREMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Potential temporary and long-term disruption of infrastructure and services</td>
<td><strong>COMMENT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Also refer to: Traffic safety Safety during construction</td>
<td><strong>EMP Requirements</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Potential disruption of:</td>
<td>Disruption of local services (water, electricity, etc.) due to the construction process is expected to be of low probability as most of the construction activity will be away from most services and will remain ‘off-line’ from the local electricity network until start of operation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Local services (water, electricity)</td>
<td>Eskom Transmission Division to contact the Dept of Transport and local Irrigation Board to get the necessary permits for access.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• The local irrigation canal network.</td>
<td>A wider services search will need to be undertaken by the design team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Local traffic</td>
<td>For impacts on local traffic see ‘Traffic Safety’ above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Eskom should negotiate with the Dept of Transport in terms of registration of road servitudes and access points. Permission is required from the Dept of Transport to:

- Access off existing provincial roads
- Cross existing provincial roads

Limited access to the substation site may be gained across the irrigation canal to the west of the site. Care will need to be taken in providing the necessary crossing of the canal, and permission will need to be sought from the local irrigation board. It is, however, recommended to gain access to the site from the south or east of the site.
APPENDIX E: LEGAL REVIEW OF STUDY PROCESS
TO: PBA INTERNATIONAL (SA) (PTY) LIMITED

ATT: MR STUART DUNSMORE

TELEFAX NO: 011 – 646 5135

12 MAY 2003

Dear Stuart

RE: ESKOM – APPLICATION FOR AUTHORIZATION TO CONSTRUCT THE ADIS - PHOEBUS 400kV TRANSMISSION LINE – ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

1. BACKGROUND

The applicant in the above matter is ESKOM, a statutory body established by virtue of the Electricity Act of 1922 read with the ESKOM Act of 1987.

The activity for which authorization is being sought is the construction of a 400kV transmission line that will extend some 28 kilometres from a substation that will be erected at ADIS near Brits in the North West Province, to a substation at PHOEBUS just south of Shoshunguwe in the Gauteng Province, so as to enable ESKOM to convey a reliable supply of electricity across this area for use by distributors of electricity (eg. municipalities in the area), and other third parties.

2. THE LAW

This activity is defined in Government Gazette Notice No. R1182 dated 5 September 1997, and more specifically item 1(a) of Schedule 1 of the said Notice, as being an activity which may have a substantial detrimental effect on the environment, and the provisions of sections 21, 22 and 26 of the Environment Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989 (“ECA”) accordingly apply to the proposal by ESKOM to undertake such an activity.

Section 22(1) of ECA requires that ESKOM should apply to a competent authority for written authorisation to conduct the proposed activity. Section 22(2) of ECA states that such a competent authority may only issue such an authorisation after consideration of reports concerning the impact of the activity and of alternative proposed activities on the environment (environmental impact reports).

Section 26 of ECA provides for the passing of regulations by the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (the Minister) regarding, inter alia, the scope and content of environmental impact reports, the drafting and evaluation of such report, and the procedures to be followed by the developer in the course of or after the performance of the activity in question, in order to substantiate estimates made in the environmental impact reports.

Such regulations have been passed and are contained in Government Gazette Notice No. R 1183 dated 5 September 1997 (the EIA Regulations).

These regulations are law and exemption from any of their provisions is only possible if a written application with reasons is made to the Minister or a competent (as the case
may be) in terms of the provisions of section 28A of ECA, for exemption from the application of any provision of any regulation promulgated in terms of ECA, and such exemption is granted by the Minister or competent authority. An exemption can be granted with or without conditions, as the Minister or the competent authority may deem fit.

Good cause will have to be shown as to why the application of the particular regulation/s is not appropriate in the circumstances.

3. AUTHORITY RESPONSIBLE FOR CONSIDERING AND ADJUDICATING ON THE APPLICATION

I understand that on 6 May 2003, the application for authorisation to construct the 400kV transmission line was submitted directly to DEAT National, and that copies of the application were provided to Gauteng DACEL and to DACE North West at this time.

I am satisfied that in terms of EIA Regulations, and more specifically regulations 4(3)(d) and (e), that DEAT National is vested with the authority and responsibility to receive, consider and adjudicate this application.

4. EVALUATION OF CERTAIN ASPECTS OF THE RECOMMENDED EIA PROCESS

I understand that copies of the Plan of Study for Scoping were handed to representatives of the offices of each of the three authorities referred to above at the same time that the application for authorisation to conduct the proposed activity was given to them i.e. also on 6 May 2003.

I have the following comments on certain aspects of the EIA proposals set out in the POS.

4.1 I understand that ESKOM is in the process of applying for exemption from having to consider alternatives as part of this EIA process, and that DEAT National has indicated that they would consider such an exemption.

If this is not forthcoming, then the POS should be expanded upon to provide for the consideration of alternatives as part of the scoping process.

4.2 I have reviewed the public consultation methodology proposed in the POS for the participation of directly affected landowners and interested and affected parties (I&AP’s) in the scoping process of this study, and my comments on this follow.

The concept of integrated environmental management is firmly entrenched in our laws by virtue of the numerous provisions dealing with this in the National Environmental Management Act no. 107 of 1998 (NEMA). The purpose of integrated environmental management is informed decision – making by Government in all matters that may have an impact on our environment.

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is a tool of integrated environmental management and is primarily focused on the identification of impacts of a proposed development on the environment, socio – economic conditions, and cultural heritage of the people and the properties to be affected by the proposed development. Once identified, an assessment can be made as to how these impacts can be measured, monitored, managed and mitigated. In other words, EIAs are fact –gathering exercises aimed at informed decision – making. (See section 24(7) of NEMA for support of this).

Participation by specialists, directly affected landowners and other I&AP’s in the EIA process should be focused on and evaluated in this context. This should be made clear to participants at the outset of the public consultation process, in
other words, the focus and purpose of their participation in this EIA process should be stated so as to avoid any misunderstanding on this issue from the outset.

My comments on the methodology proposed for the Public Consultation Process is based on the assumption that it is legally competent to limit this study to the identified study/ proposed servitude corridor only. In other words, that the study corridor/ servitude corridor identified in the POS is shown to be the most suitable and environmentally sound route along which the proposed 400kV transmission line is to be constructed, and that this is the only area that needs to be assessed for impacts for the purpose of this application.

Based on this assumption, I am of the view that the Public Consultation Process recommended in the POS appears to be robust. Subject to what I have set out below, I would think that a strong argument could be made that this would be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of NEMA and the EIA Regulations that there should be adequate and appropriate consultation with directly affected landowners (the landowners) and other I&AP’s in the scoping process proposed for this application. This statement also presupposes that no significant issues are identified during the scoping process that would demand further specific investigation and consideration outside of the scoping phase of this EIA.

I would like to suggest that communication with the landowners be direct and personal, i.e. via phone calls, faxes, and personal delivery/service of documents to the landowners at the physical address of their official offices, rather than by way of registered letters.

A responsible person who will accept service of such documentation on behalf of each landowner, and who will participate in this process for and on behalf of each landowner should be identified, and proof of service of documents on the landowners and receipt of such documents, should be obtained. Each landowner needs to be given all the information that it may require to participate meaningfully in the EIA process. They should be told exactly what is required of them and by when i.e. what the time frames are that will apply to their participation in the process.

Since the period within which landowners are required to give input into the study is limited to a maximum of 14 days, it is critical that all relevant information necessary to enable landowners to participate in the process, be given to and received by the landowners as soon as possible after the POS has been accepted by DEAT National, if not before. You will need to maximise the time to be given to landowners to consider your documents and to respond to your study process. The process of sending registered letters may prove to be unreliable and too time-consuming, with the onus being placed on the public consultation consultant to prove that the registered letters have in fact been received and when. This is often difficult and should be avoided. Direct channels of communication are preferred and are in my view critical to the success of this study.

I would like to suggest a similar level of communication with the key stakeholders.

In addition to this, I would also like to suggest that the processes identified for notifying and communicating with key stakeholders, the Vametco Mine (as the key adjacent landowner) and other I&AP’s, be initiated immediately after the POS has been accepted by DEAT National, if not earlier.

Insofar as “other interested parties” is concerned, particular attention should be paid to the provisions of section 2(4)(f) of NEMA that require that participation by vulnerable and disadvantaged persons must be ensured. If the persons who will
be affected by this proposed development include vulnerable and disadvantaged persons, appropriate provision should be made for such persons to participate directly in this process, alternatively that acceptable representatives for this category of person be identified and their participation in the process facilitated.

Finally, provided that you can show that there has been timely communication of data and information; that there are adequate channels for eliciting and encouraging responses and participation in the process; that there has been fair notice and practice, and transparency throughout the process; that all directly affected landowners have been contacted and communicated with directly and personally; that I&AP’s (other than landowners) have been adequately identified and afforded a reasonable opportunity to participate in this process; and that there is fair and balanced representation of all I&AP’s throughout the process, it should be possible to make out a strong argument in favour of compliance with NEMA and its requirements of adequate and appropriate participation by I&AP’s in the scoping phase of this EIA process, despite the short time frame afforded to this in your study.

The 14 - day comment period provided for in the POS is exceptionally tight and there may well be objection to this. The time that will really count for evaluation will be the actual days that an I&AP is afforded to review all relevant documents and to access the information that such I&AP will require to be able to participate meaningfully in the process. This time must be maximized, will be determined on the facts of each case, and will be calculated to run only as from the date on which the particular I&AP actually becomes aware or should reasonably be expected to become aware (by whichever means) of ESKOM’s application for authority to proceed with the proposed activity.

The longer the period of time that can be afforded to I&AP’s to review documentation, to submit comments and participate in the process, the more likely it will be that I&AP’s will have been given a reasonable opportunity to participate in the scoping process.

5. CONCLUSION

There seems to be a strong willingness between the parties who have thus far participated in the application process (e.g DEAT National, DACEL Gauteng, DACE North West, ESKOM and the specialists thus far appointed to the project), to act together in a spirit of mutual co-operation in facilitating as far as is possible, the achievement of the objectives set for this project, i.e placing DEAT National in a position, after completion of the scoping phase of this project, to make an informed decision on the facts presented and to issue a ROD for the proposed activity.

Taking the history and background of this proposed development into consideration and the fact that:

- the proposed development is the subject of a previous EIA and a fairly recent ROD;
- most of the planning for the area concerned has been done on the basis that the authorities have previously agreed to the development and that it has been broadly accepted by the community and all I&AP’s in the area that the development will at some stage take place – it being only a matter of when;
- it is considered that it is highly likely that the recommended route for this development will at the end of the scoping phase of this EIA, be proved to still be the most suitable and environmentally sound route for the proposed development;
• the process recommended in the POS should ensure the identification of the significant impacts on the environment, and adequate and appropriate participation by I&AP’s in the identification of such impacts;

I believe that if there is a commitment from all key stakeholders in this process to participate in the study process in a responsible and appropriate fashion, and in a manner which acknowledges the rights and obligations of all stakeholders in this process as contemplated in NEMA and ECA, it should be possible for DEAT National to issue the ROD.

Kind regards,

LISA HOPKINSON
APPENDIX F:  ADIS SUBSTATION EMP
TRANSMISSION SERVICES

ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME

Adis Substation EMP

J Geeringh (Pr Sci Nat)
Senior Environmental Advisor
Transmission Engineering
CONTENTS

1. SCOPE

2. INTRODUCTION

3. DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT
   3.1. SUBSTATION
   3.2. PROJECT EXECUTION AREA (All projects)
   3.3. SITE ESTABLISHMENT (All projects)
   3.4. WORKSHOP AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREAS (All projects)
   3.5. STORAGE AREAS OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES (All projects)

4. PHYSICAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL
   4.1. SUBSTATION TERRAIN AREA (New sites and extensions)
   4.2. NATURAL DRAINAGES (New sites and extensions)
   4.3. ACCESS ROADS TO THE SITE (New sites)
   4.4. CONSTRUCTION RUBBLE DISPOSAL (All projects)
   4.5. VEGETATION CLEARING (New sites and extensions)
   4.6. FENCING REQUIREMENTS (New sites and extensions)
   4.7. FIRE PREVENTION (All projects)
   4.8. NOISE POLLUTION (All projects)
   4.9. CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES (All projects)
   4.10. REHABILITATION (New sites and extensions)
   4.11. MATERIAL STORAGE AREAS (All projects)
   4.12. BATCHING PLANTS (New sites and extensions)
   4.13. OLD EQUIPMENT (Refurbishment and upgrading projects)
   4.14. TRANSPORT OF EQUIPMENT (All projects)

5. SOCIAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL
   5.1. SANITATION (All projects)
   5.2. PREVENTION OF DISEASE (All projects)
   5.3. INTERACTION WITH AFFECTED PARTIES (All projects)
   5.4. LITTERING CONTROL (All projects)
   5.5. DUST POLLUTION (New sites and extensions)
   5.6. AESTHETICS (All projects)

6. BIOLOGICAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL
   6.1. FAUNA (All projects)
   6.2. FLORA (New sites and extensions)
   6.3. HERBICIDE USE (New sites and extensions)

7. CULTURAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL
   7.1. ARCHAEOLOGY (New sites and extensions)
   7.2. MONUMENTS (New sites and extensions)
   7.3. FARMHOUSES / BUILDINGS (All projects)
   7.4. INFRASTRUCTURE (New sites and extensions)

8. PROBLEMS FORESEEN ON PROJECTS
   8.1. PRE – CONSTRUCTION (New sites and extensions)
   8.2. DURING CONSTRUCTION (New sites and extensions)
   8.3. AFTER CONSTRUCTION (New sites and extensions)

9. POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS TO THE FORESEEN PROBLEMS
   (New sites and extensions)

10. SITE SPECIFIC PROBLEM AREAS (New sites and extensions)
    10.1. ESTIMATED QUANTITIES FOR SPECIAL WORKS ON SITE
11. METHOD STATEMENTS FOR SPECIAL WORKS

12. SITE DOCUMENTATION / MONITORING / REPORTING

13. APPENDICES
13.1. SUBSTATION KEY PLAN AND PHOTOGRAPHS OF SPECIAL PROBLEMS
13.2. ESKOM ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY
13.3. RECORD OF DECISION (DEAT)
13.4. PRO FORMA TO BE SIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND ESKOM PROJECT MANAGER

14. REFERENCES
1. SCOPE

The scope of this document is to give guidelines, to all personnel executing the project, regarding the environmental conditions, standards and legislative requirements that must be adhered to. This document shall be included as part of the contract and supplementary to Eskom’s specifications for the contract.

The Environmental Management Programme (hereafter referred to as EMP) must thus be part of the enquiry document to make the recommendations and constraints, as set out in this document, enforceable under the general conditions of contract.

The EMP has a long-term objective to ensure that:
1) Environmental Management considerations are implemented from the design phase of the project,
2) The Contractor is able to and shall include any costs of compliance with this EMP into the tender price
3) Precautions against environmental damage and claims arising from such damage are taken timeously, and
4) The completion date of the contract is not delayed due to environmental problems with the Landowner, Regional staff, Communities or Regulatory Authorities arising during the course of the project execution,
5) The EMP is legally binding because it is part of the contract.

The Project Manager and Contractor must take into consideration that this EMP will be implemented and amended as required for the duration of the contract. The management of the environment changes over time and therefore the document shall be updated regularly to ensure environmental management is implemented during all phases of a project.
Reporting Structure.

ECO ➔ CM (E) ➔ PM (Eskom)

CECO

ECO:- Environmental Control Officer (Can be the Eskom Site Supervisor)

CM:- Contract Manager (Eskom)

CECO:- Contractor Environmental Control Officer (Can be the Contractor Site Supervisor)

PM:- Project Manager (Eskom)

Responsibility Matrix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Name + Tel</th>
<th>Responsibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Manager (PM)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Overall management of project and EMP implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Site Supervisor/Contract Manager (CM)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oversees site works, liaison with Contractor, PM and ECO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Control Officer (ECO)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation of EMP and liaison between Eskom, Contractor and the Landowner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor (C)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation and compliance with recommendations and conditions of the EMP, Appoints / delegates a dedicated person to work with ECO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contractor Environmental Control Officer (CECO)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Works with ECO to implement EMP on site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. INTRODUCTION

The construction, refurbishment or upgrading of Substations can have a major impact on the environment. Construction of a new substation and upgrading of an existing facility is also regulated by legislation under the Environment Conservation Act, 73 of 1989. It is thus imperative that all precautions are taken to ensure that environmental damage is minimised. This will take a concerted effort from Eskom and the Contractor and detailed planning is of the utmost importance.

The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) on site shall, in conjunction with the Contractor, ensure that all site staff are informed of the details of this document as well as the conditions, if any, of the Record of Decision (ROD) issued by the Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT). For all construction and upgrading of substation sites that require new land take, a ROD is obtained from DEAT after completion of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) for the project.

The ECO shall convey the contents of this document to the Contractor site staff and discuss the contents in detail with the Project Manager and Contractor (short environmental education course).

Good relations with the Landowner / legal occupier (hereafter referred to as Landowner), Regional staff and Communities need to be established and sustained. This will help in the solving of problems and the prevention thereof. Lines of communication should always be open to ensure proper and timeous reaction to complaints. The contact numbers of the ECO and / or Eskom Site Supervisor shall be made available to the Landowner (for new substation sites and extensions) and Regional staff (for all projects). The reputation of both the Contractor and Eskom is at stake and should be the drive for everybody involved to perform in excellence.

During the construction period for new substations and extensions environmental personnel, to determine compliance with the recommendations of the EMP and conditions of the ROD shall conduct Environmental Audits. The Regional Environmental Advisor shall audit refurbishment and upgrading projects upon completion of the contract.

**Eskom requires a commitment from the Contractor on the following issues:**

1. Take into consideration the legal rights of the individual Landowner, Communities and Eskom Regional staff.
2. Always behave professionally on and off site.
3. Ensure quality in all work done, technical and environmental.
4. Resolve problems and claims arising from damage immediately to ensure a smooth flow of operations.
5. To underwrite Eskom's Environmental Policy at all times.
6. To use this Environmental Management Programme for the benefit of all involved.
7. To preserve the natural environment by limiting any destructive actions on site.

3. DESCRIPTION OF THE PROJECT

3.1. SUBTATION

The substation where the work will be performed is ___________.

3.2. PROJECT EXECUTION AREA (All projects)

Construction, refurbishment or upgrading activities are limited to the area as demarcated by Eskom and shown on the site plans. Any area outside Eskom owned
property, required to facilitate access, construction camps or material storage areas, shall be negotiated with the Landowner and written agreements shall be obtained.

Should water be required from sources other than Eskom supply, a written agreement shall be reached between the Contractor and the Landowner in the presence of Eskom. Should the Contractor be required to use water from a natural source, the Contractor shall supply a method statement to that effect. Strict control shall be maintained and the ECO shall regularly inspect the abstraction point and methods used.

In case of a new substation or an extension to an existing substation, the works area shall be fenced to prevent livestock or local community members from wandering onto site and getting injured. All works shall be limited to the fenced area and the Contractor workforce shall refrain from venturing outside this area onto private property.

No work shall commence until permission is granted from the Environmental Advisor from Transmission Engineering and the ROD from DEAT has been obtained. The Project Manager shall ensure that all conditions in the ROD are fulfilled before the Contractor occupies the site.

3.3. SITE ESTABLISHMENT (All projects)

Site establishment shall take place in an orderly manner and all amenities shall be installed before the main workforce move onto site. A method statement is required from the Contractor at tender stage that includes the layout of the camp, management of ablation facilities and wastewater management. The Contractor shall supply a wastewater management system that will comply with legal requirements and be acceptable to Eskom.

Where Eskom facilities are available the Contractor shall make use of such facilities where it is viable and possible. The Contractor shall inform all site staff to the use of supplied ablation facilities and under no circumstances shall indiscriminate excretion and urinating be allowed other than in supplied facilities.

The Contractor shall supply waste collection bins where such is not available and all solid waste collected shall be disposed of at a registered waste dump. A certificate of disposal shall be obtained by the Contractor and kept on file. Where a registered waste site is not available close to the construction site, the Contractor shall provide a method statement with regard to waste management. Under no circumstances may solid waste be burned on site unless a suitable incinerator is available.

3.4. WORKSHOP AND EQUIPMENT STORAGE AREAS (All projects)

Where possible and practical all maintenance of vehicles and equipment shall take place in a workshop area. During servicing of vehicles or equipment, a suitable drip tray shall be used to prevent carbon spills onto the soil, especially where emergency repairs are effected outside the workshop area. Leaking equipment shall be repaired immediately or be removed from site to facilitate repair. All potentially hazardous and non-degradable waste shall be collected and removed to a registered waste site.

Workshop areas shall be monitored for oil and fuel spills and such spills shall be cleaned and re-mediated to the satisfaction of the ECO. To this end a method statement is required from the Contractors, tendering for the project, to show procedures for dealing with possible emergencies that can occur, such as fire and accidental leaks and spillages. The Contractor / Regional staff shall be in possession of an emergency spill kit that must be complete and available at all times on site.

The following shall apply:
• All contaminated soil / yard stone shall be removed and be placed in containers. Contaminated material can be taken to one central point where bio-remediation can be done.
• Smaller spills can be treated on site.
• A specialist Contractor shall be used for the bio-remediation of contaminated soil where the required remediation material is not available on site.
• All spills of hazardous substances must be reported to the appointed Transmission Engineering Environmental Advisor or alternatively to the Regional Environmental Advisor (Tx Key Performance Indicator requirement).

3.5. STORAGE AREAS OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES (All projects)

All hazardous substances shall be stored in suitable containers and storage areas shall be bunded. This includes all carbon substances like fuel and oil as well as herbicides and battery acid. A register shall be kept on all substances and be available for inspection at all times. Areas shall be monitored for spills and any spills shall be contained, cleaned and rehabilitated immediately. Any leaking containers shall be repaired or removed from site (See above for actions after spills).

Storage areas shall display the required safety signs depicting “No smoking”, “No naked lights” and “Danger”. Containers shall be clearly marked to indicate contents as well as safety requirements. The contractor shall supply a method statement for the storage of hazardous materials at tender stage.

4. PHYSICAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL

4.1. SUBSTATION TERRAIN AREA (New sites and extensions)

Where terracing is required, topsoil shall be collected and retained for the purpose of re-use later to rehabilitate disturbed areas not covered by yard stone. Such areas include terrace embankments and areas outside the high voltage yards. Where required, all sloped areas shall be re-vegetated and stabilised to ensure proper rehabilitation is effected. These areas can be stabilised using design structures or vegetation as specified in the design to prevent erosion of steep embankments. The contract design specifications and Environmental Impact Report (EIR) recommendations shall be adhered to and implemented strictly.

The retained topsoil shall be spread evenly over areas to be rehabilitated and suitably compacted to effect re-vegetation of such areas to prevent erosion. Where required re-vegetation can also be enhanced using a grass seed mixture as described in section 4.10 of this EMP.

4.1.1. Management objectives

• Minimise scarring of the soil surface and land features other than on site
• Minimise disturbance and loss of topsoil from site
• Rehabilitate all disturbed areas in the substation area

4.1.2. Measurable targets

• No visible erosion scars once construction is completed
• All disturbed areas successfully rehabilitated

4.2. NATURAL DRAINAGES (New sites and extensions)
Under no circumstances shall the contractor interfere with any watercourses in the vicinity of the site. Should deviation of such watercourses be required as part of the contract design specification, the specifications shall be adhered to strictly. The Environmental Control Officer shall ensure that all watercourses are adequately protected to prevent downstream siltation due to erosion on site. Rubble from the construction process shall be removed from site and may under no circumstances be dumped into any natural drainage channels. The normal flow of runoff water must not be impeded, as this will enhance erosion.

4.2.1. Management objectives
- Avoid damage to natural drainage channels
- Avoid damage to river and stream embankments
- Minimise erosion of embankments and subsequent siltation of rivers and streams

4.2.2. Measurable targets
- No damage to natural drainage channels
- No damage to river and stream banks
- No visible erosion scars on embankments once construction is completed

4.3. ACCESS ROADS TO THE SITE (New sites)
Planning of access routes to the site for construction purposes shall be done in conjunction between the Contractor, Eskom and the Landowner. All agreements reached should be documented and no verbal agreements should be made. The normal Eskom site documentation will be sufficient for this purpose. The Contractor shall properly mark all access roads. Roads not to be used shall be marked with a “NO ENTRY” sign.

Where new access roads are constructed, this must be done according to design and contract specifications. Drainage channels shall be suitably designed to ensure erosion does not occur, especially at the outflows. The new access road shall be designed to allow for the natural flow of water where required. Crossing of dongas and eroded areas on access routes to new substation sites shall be thoroughly planned and installed according to design and contract specifications. All areas susceptible to erosion shall be protected with suitable erosion control measures from the onset of the project. Prevention is the total aim as restoration is normally very difficult and costly.

Where necessary suitable measures shall be taken to rehabilitate damaged areas next to the newly constructed road.

4.3.1. Management objectives
- Minimise damage to existing access roads
- Minimise damage to environment due to construction of new access roads
- Minimise loss of topsoil and enhancement of erosion
- Minimise impeding the natural flow of water

4.3.2. Measurable targets
- No claims from Landowners due to damage on existing access roads
- No erosion visible on access roads three months after completion of construction
- No loss of topsoil due to runoff water on access roads
- No interference with the natural flow of water

4.4. CONSTRUCTION RUBBLE DISPOSAL (All projects)
The Contractor shall dispose of all excess material on site in an appropriate manner and at a registered landfill. All packaging material shall be removed from site and disposed of and not burned on site. A negotiated landfill may be used but when it is
closed up, the rubble shall be compacted and there shall be at least 1m of soil covering the waste material. No landfill may be used without the consent from the Landowner. No non-biodegradable materials shall be disposed of in any unregistered waste site. A method statement regarding management and disposal of construction rubble shall be included in the tender documents by the Contractor.

No material shall be left on site that may harm man or animals. Broken, damaged and unused spares such as porcelain, glass, nuts, bolts and washers shall be picked up and removed from site. Surplus concrete may not be dumped indiscriminately on site, but shall be disposed of in designated areas as agreed by the Landowner. Concrete trucks shall not be washed on site after depositing concrete into foundations. Any spilled concrete shall be cleaned up immediately.

4.4.1. Management objectives
- To keep the site neat
- Disposal of construction rubble in an appropriate manner
- Minimise litigation
- Minimise Landowner complaints

4.4.2. Measurable targets
- No construction rubble left lying around on site
- No incidents of litigation
- No complaints from Landowners

4.5. SITE CLEARING (New sites and extensions)

Vegetation clearing to allow for site establishment as well as construction purposes will sometimes be required. Vegetation can be cleared mechanically with a bulldozer where terracing is required, but should be cleared by hand on other areas. All alien vegetation shall be eradicated from site during the project. Indigenous vegetation that does not pose any risks to the operation of the substation upon completion of the contract should be retained for esthetical purposes. Such vegetation shall be identified during design and clearly indicated on the site plans.

No protected or endangered species of plants shall be removed without a PERMIT from Nature Conservation. Where such species have to be removed due to interference with structures, the necessary permission and permits shall be obtained by the ECO prior to commencement of site works. Search, rescue and replanting of indigenous, valuable and protected species is highly recommended where possible and viable.

The use of herbicides shall only be allowed after a proper investigation into the type to be used, the long-term effects and the effectiveness of the agent. Eskom's guidelines regarding the use of herbicides (TRR/S91/032) shall be adhered to strictly. Application shall be under the direct supervision of a qualified technician. All surplus herbicide shall be disposed of in accordance with the Supplier’s specifications.

The Contractor for vegetation clearing shall comply with the following parameters:
- The contractor must have the necessary knowledge to be able to identify different species.
- The contractor must be able to identify declared weeds and alien species that can be totally eradicated.
- The contractor must be in possession of a valid herbicide applicators licence.

The Contractor shall supply a method statement regarding vegetation clearing at the tender stage.
NATURAL FEATURES SHALL BE TAKEN INTO CONSIDERATION DURING DESIGN AND WHERE POSSIBLE THESE SHALL BE PROTECTED UNLESS THEY WILL INTERFERE WITH THE OPERATION OF THE SUBSTATION.

4.5.1. Management objectives
- Minimise unnecessary damage to vegetation
- Keep site as natural looking as possible
- Minimise possibility of erosion due to removal of vegetation
- Minimise removal of plant material on river and stream embankments
- Minimise damage to natural features

4.5.2. Measurable targets
- Only vegetation cleared as required for site construction purposes
- No vegetation interfering with structures and statutory requirements upon completion of the contract
- No de-stumping of vegetation on river and stream embankments
- No visible erosion scars three months after completion of the contract due to vegetation removal
- No visible damage to the vegetation outside the site one year after completion of the contract due to herbicide leaching
- No litigation due to unauthorised removal of vegetation
- No unnecessary damage to natural features

4.6. FENCING REQUIREMENTS (New sites and extensions)

The site shall be fenced to prevent any loss or injury to persons or livestock during the construction phase. All Eskom gates shall be fitted with locks and be kept locked at all times during the construction phase, especially when works are stopped during weekends and holidays. All claims arising from gates left open shall be investigated and if at fault, settled in full by the Contractor. If any fencing interferes with the construction process, such fencing shall be deviated until construction is completed. The deviation of fences shall be negotiated and agreed with the landowner in writing.

4.6.1. Management objectives
- Properly installed gates to allow access to the site
- Minimise damage to private fences
- Limit access to Eskom and Contractor personnel

4.6.2. Measurable targets
- No transgressions of the fencing act and therefore no litigation
- No damage to fences and subsequent complaints from Landowners
- All gates kept locked at all times to limit access to construction staff

4.7. FIRE PREVENTION (All projects)

No open fires shall be allowed on site under any circumstance (The Forest Act, No 122 of 1984). All cooking shall be done in demarcated areas that are safe and cannot cause runaway fires. The Contractor shall have operational fire-fighting equipment available on site, especially during the winter months.

4.7.1. Management objectives
- Minimise risk of runaway veld fires
- Minimise damage to private property

4.7.2. Measurable targets
- No veld fires started by the Contractor’s work force
- No claims from Landowners for damages due to veld fires
- No litigation
4.8. NOISE POLLUTION (All projects)

The Contractor shall ensure that noise levels remain within acceptable limits, especially in built up areas. This applies especially after working hours and during the night.

4.8.1. Management objectives
- Prevention of noise pollution
- Minimise nuisance factor of construction activities

4.8.2. Measurable targets
- No complaints from landowner or community
- No litigation

4.9. CLAIMS FOR DAMAGES (All projects)

The ECO shall keep a photographic record of any damage to areas outside the demarcated site area. The date, time of damage, type of damage and reason for the damage shall be recorded in full to ensure the responsible party is held liable. All claims for compensation emanating from damage should be directed to the ECO for appraisal. The Contractor shall be held liable for all unnecessary damage to the environment. A register shall be kept of all complaints from the Landowner or community. All claims shall be handled immediately to ensure timeous rectification / payment by the responsible party.

4.9.1. Management objectives
- Minimise complaints from Landowners and communities
- Prevent litigation due to outstanding claims
- Completion of the contract on time

4.9.2. Measurable targets
- No claims from the Landowner or communities
- All claims investigated and settled within one month
- No litigation due to unsettled claims

4.10. REHABILITATION (New sites and extensions)

All damaged areas shall be rehabilitated upon completion of the contract in accordance with design specifications. In accordance with the Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act, No 43 of 1983, slopes in excess of 2% must be contoured and slopes in excess of 12% must be terraced. Extra seed shall be sown on disturbed areas as directed by the ECO (see below for specifications). Other methods of rehabilitating disturbed sites may also be used at the discretion of the PM to comply with the conditions of the ROD and EMP, e.g. stone pitching, logging, etc. Contour banks shall be spaced according to the slopes. The type of soil shall also be taken into consideration.

A mixture of grass seed can be used provided the mixture is carefully selected to ensure the following:

a) Annual and perennial grasses are chosen.

b) Pioneer species are included.

c) All the grasses shall not be edible.

d) Species chosen will grow in the area under natural conditions.

e) Root systems must have a binding effect on the soil.

f) The final product should not cause an ecological imbalance in the area.

To get the best results in a specific area, it is a good idea to consult with a specialist or the local Extension Officer of the Dept of Agriculture. Seed distributors can also give valuable advice as to the mixtures and amount of seed necessary to seed a certain
area. Re-seeding will always be at the discretion of the PM, unless specifically requested by a Landowner / Regional staff.

4.10.1. Management objective
- Minimise damage to topsoil and environment
- Successful rehabilitation of all damaged areas
- Prevention of erosion

4.10.2. Measurable targets
- No loss of topsoil due to construction activities
- All disturbed areas successfully rehabilitated within one year of completion of the contract
- No visible erosion scars one year after completion of the contract

4.11. MATERIAL STORAGE AREAS (All projects)
Specifications require the protection of Eskom supplied material on site, especially conductor drums. This normally requires that a firebreak is created around a material storage area. These areas are left to rehabilitate on their own which could be disastrous. Once construction has been completed on site and all excess material has been removed, the storage area shall be rehabilitated. If the area was badly damaged, re-seeding shall be done and fencing in of the area shall be considered if livestock will subsequently have access to such an area. For seeding the same provisions as in 4.10 shall apply.

4.11.1. Management objectives
- Minimise disturbance of topsoil
- Successful rehabilitation of disturbed areas

4.11.2. Measurable targets
- No remaining disturbance to vegetation outside the substation area
- No loss of topsoil
- All disturbed areas successfully rehabilitated one year after completion of the contract

4.12. BATCHING PLANTS (New sites and extensions)
In remote areas where batching plants have to be established, these sites shall be negotiated with the Landowner / Regional staff depending on their location. These sites shall be cleared of all excess material upon completion of the contract. Such areas shall be rehabilitated to their natural state. Any spilled concrete shall be removed and soil compacted during construction shall be ripped, levelled and re-vegetated.

4.12.1. Management objectives
- Minimise complaints from Landowners / Regional staff
- Successful rehabilitation of disturbed areas

4.12.2. Measurable targets
- No complaints from Landowners / Regional staff
- All disturbed areas successfully rehabilitated one year after completion of the contract

4.13. OLD EQUIPMENT (Refurbishment and upgrading projects)
All old equipment removed during refurbishment or upgrading projects shall be stored in such a way as to prevent pollution of the environment. Oil containing equipment shall be stored to prevent leaking or be stored on drip trays should such equipment already be leaking. All
scrap steel shall be stacked neatly and any disused and broken insulators shall be stored in containers.

Once material has been scrapped and the contract has been placed for removal, the Contractor shall ensure that any equipment containing pollution causing substances is removed in such a way as to prevent spillage and pollution of the environment. **A method statement shall be required during tender stage for such projects.** The Contractor shall also be equipped to contain and clean up any pollution causing spills. Disposal of unusable material shall be at a registered waste disposal site and a certificate of disposal shall be obtained and copied to Eskom.

4.13.1. Management objectives
- To prevent pollution of the environment
- Prevention of litigation due to illegal dumping

4.13.2. Measurable targets
- No complaints from Landowners / Regional staff / Communities
- No pollution of the environment
- No litigation due to illegal dumping

4.14. TRANSPORT OF EQUIPMENT (All projects)

All equipment moved onto site or off site during a project is subject to the legal requirements as well as Eskom specifications for the transport of such equipment. Oil filled equipment such as CT’s, VT’s and capacitor cans have specific safety requirements regarding their handling, transport and storage. The Contractor shall meet these safety requirements under all circumstances. All equipment transported shall be clearly labelled as to their potential hazards according to specifications. All the required safety labelling on the containers and trucks used shall be in place.

The Contractor shall ensure that all the necessary precautions against damage to the environment and injury to persons are taken in the event of an accident and shall supply a method statement to that effect.

4.14.1. Management objectives
- Safe handling and transport of equipment
- Safe handling and transport of hazardous substances
- Minimise environmental pollution and damage

4.14.2. Measurable targets
- All equipment delivered to site in tact
- No spillage of hazardous substances
- No litigation due to environmental pollution

5. SOCIAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL

5.1. SANITATION (All projects)

The Contractor shall install mobile chemical toilets on site where ablution facilities are not available. Staff shall be sensitised to the fact that they should use these facilities at all times. No indiscriminate excretion or urinating on site shall be allowed. Ablution facilities shall be within 100m from workplaces but not closer than 50m from any natural water bodies. There should be enough toilets available to accommodate the workforce (minimum requirement 1: 20 workers). Toilets shall be serviced regularly and the ECO shall inspect toilets regularly to ensure compliance to health standards.
5.1.1. Management objectives
- Ensure that proper sanitation is achieved
- Prevent spreading of disease

5.1.2. Measurable targets
- No complaints received from Landowners or Regional staff regarding sanitation
- No litigation or compensation claims

5.2. PREVENTION OF DISEASE (All projects)
The Contractor shall take all the necessary precautions against the spreading of disease such as measles, foot and mouth, etc. especially under livestock. A record shall be kept of drugs administered or precautions taken and the time and dates when this was done. This can then be used as evidence in court should any claims be instituted against Eskom or the Contractor. Drugs such as

The workforce shall also be sensitised to the effects of sexually transmitted diseases, especially AIDS. General health issues shall be brought under the attention of the site staff and condoms shall be supplied on site.

5.2.1. Management objectives
- Prevent litigation due to infestation of livestock
- Prevent spreading of sexually transmitted diseases

5.2.2. Measurable targets
- No complaints from Landowners / Communities
- No litigation

5.3. INTERACTION WITH AFFECTED PARTIES (All projects)
The success of any project depends mainly on the good relations with the affected Landowner, Communities and Regional staff. It is therefore required that the ECO and the Contractor establish good relations with all the affected parties at the substation site.

All negotiations for any reason shall be between the ECO, the affected parties and the Contractor. NO verbal agreements shall be made. All agreements shall be recorded in writing and all parties shall co-sign the documentation.

The affected parties shall always be kept informed about any changes to the construction programme should they be involved. If the ECO is not on site the Contractor should keep the affected parties informed. The contact numbers of the Contractor and the ECO shall be made available to the affected parties. This will ensure open channels of communication and prompt response to queries and claims.

All contact with the affected parties shall be courteous at all times. The rights of the affected parties shall be respected at all times.

5.3.1. Management objectives
- Maintain good relations with affected parties

5.3.2. Measurable targets
- No delays in the project due to interference from affected parties
5.4. LITTERING CONTROL (All projects)

Littering by the employees of the Contractor shall not be allowed under any circumstances. The ECO shall monitor the neatness of the work sites as well as the Contractor campsite (See also 3.3).

5.4.1. Management objectives
- Neat workplace and site

5.4.2. Measurable targets
- No complaints from affected parties

5.5 DUST POLLUTION (New sites and extensions)

The Contractor shall be responsible for dust control on site to ensure no nuisance is caused to the Landowner, neighbouring Communities or Regional staff at the substation. Watering of access roads is recommended, as this is normally the greatest cause of dust pollution. Speed limits can also be effected, especially on private dirt roads leading to the site. Any complaints or claims emanating from the lack of dust control shall be attended to immediately by the Contractor.

5.5.1. Management objectives
- Site works does not cause a nuisance to other people in the area

5.5.2. Measurable targets
- No formal complaints or claims arising due to dust pollution

5.6. AESTHETICS (All projects)

The site shall be kept visually and aesthetically pleasing, especially in and around the Contractor camp. The ECO shall regularly inspect the site to ensure that it is neat and clean. Where required the campsite shall be screened by the Contractor to ensure that there is no unacceptable visual intrusion in the area of the site. Screening can be done by use of shadecloth or corrugated fencing.

5.6.1 Management objectives
- Aesthetically pleasing works area, campsite and storage areas

5.6.2. Measurable targets
- No complaints from affected parties on or around the site

6. BIOLOGICAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL

6.1. FAUNA (All projects)

The Contractor shall under no circumstances interfere with livestock without the Landowner or Community members being present. This includes the moving of livestock where they interfere with construction activities. Should the Contractors workforce obtain any livestock for consumption, they must be in possession of a written note from the owner. The transportation of meat for consumption shall take into consideration any legal requirements regarding the spreading of disease. No poaching shall be tolerated under any circumstances.

6.1.1. Management objectives
- Minimise disruption of farming activities
- Minimise disturbance of animals
• Minimise complaints and litigation

6.1.2. Measurable targets
• No stock losses where construction is underway
• No complaints from Landowners and Communities
• No litigation concerning stock losses and animal deaths

6.2. FLORA (New sites and extensions)
Protected or endangered species may occur on the site. Special care should be taken not to damage or remove any such species unless absolutely necessary. Permits for removal must be obtained should such species be affected. All plants not interfering with the operation of the substation shall be left undisturbed, clearly marked and indicated on the site plan. Collection of firewood outside the site area is strictly prohibited (refer also 4.5 and conditions of the ROD)

6.2.1. Management objectives
• Minimal disturbance to vegetation where such vegetation does not interfere with construction and operation of the substation
• Prevention of litigation concerning removal of vegetation

6.2.2. Measurable targets
• No litigation due to removal of vegetation without the necessary permits

6.3. HERBICIDE USE (All projects)
Herbicide use shall only be allowed with the approval of Eskom and according to contract specifications. The application shall be according to set specifications and under supervision of a qualified technician. The possibility of leaching into the surrounding environment shall be properly investigated and only environmentally friendly herbicides shall be used (See also 4.5).

6.3.1. Management objectives
• Control over the use of herbicides

6.3.2. Measurable targets
• No signs of vegetation dying due to leaching of herbicides one year after completion of the contract
• No Landowner complaints and litigation

7. CULTURAL ISSUES AND THEIR CONTROL

7.1. ARCHAEOLOGY (New sites and extensions)
Should any archaeological sites be uncovered during construction, their existence shall be reported to Eskom immediately, John Geeringh to be informed at 011 800 2465 or the Regional Environmental Advisor. The position of any known sites shall be shown on the final design plans. Such areas shall be marked as no go areas. Artefacts shall not be removed under any circumstances. Any destruction of a site can only be allowed once a permit is obtained and the site has been mapped and noted. The permit shall be obtained from the National Museum by a reputed Archaeologist.

7.1.1. Management objectives
• Protection of archaeological sites and land considered to be of cultural value
• Protection of known sites against vandalism, destruction and theft
• The preservation and appropriate management of new archaeological finds should these be discovered during construction
7.1.2. Measurable targets

- No destruction of or damage to known archaeological sites
- Management of existing sites and new discoveries in accordance with the recommendations of the Archaeologist

7.2. MONUMENTS / HISTORICAL SITES (New sites and extensions)

All monuments and historical sites shall be treated with the utmost respect. Any graves shall be clearly marked and treated as no go areas. No destruction of any site shall be allowed. Should it be necessary to remove any graves, the necessary procedures shall be followed and permits obtained.

7.1.1. Management objectives

- Protection of sites and land considered to be of cultural value
- Protection of known sites against vandalism, destruction and theft
- The preservation and appropriate management of new finds should these be discovered during construction

7.1.2. Measurable targets

- No destruction of or damage to known sites
- Management of existing sites and new discoveries in accordance with legislation
- No litigation due to destruction of sites

7.3. FARMHOUSES / BUILDINGS (All projects)

If and where the substation is close to any inhabited area, the necessary precautions shall be taken by the Contractor to safeguard the lives and property of the inhabitants. The Contractor shall under no circumstances interfere with the property of Landowners, Regional staff or nearby Communities.

7.3.1. Management objectives

- Control over actions and activities in close proximity to inhabited areas

7.3.2. Measurable targets

- No complaints from Landowners, Regional staff or Communities
- No damage to private property

7.4. INFRASTRUCTURE (New sites and extensions)

No interruptions other than those negotiated shall be allowed to any essential services. Damage to infrastructure shall not be tolerated and any damage shall be rectified immediately by the Contractor. A record of any damage and remedial actions shall be kept on site.

All existing private access roads used for construction purposes, shall be maintained at all times to ensure that the local people have free access to and from their properties. Speed limits shall be enforced in such areas and all drivers shall be sensitised to this effect.

Any possible disruptions to essential services must be kept to a minimum and should be well advertised and communicated to the Landowners and surrounding Communities. Care must be taken not to damage irrigation equipment, lines, channels and crops, as this could lead to major claims being instituted against Eskom and the Contractor. The position of all pipelines and irrigation lines in the vicinity of a
site must be obtained from the Landowners or local Community and clearly marked. Where required such lines shall be deviated.

7.4.1. Management objectives
• The control of temporary or permanent damage to plant and installations
• Control of interference with the normal operation of plant and installations
• Securing of the safe use of infrastructure, plant and installations

7.4.2. Measurable targets
• No unplanned disruptions of services
• No damage to any plant or installations
• No complaints from Authorities, Landowners and Communities regarding disruption of services
• No litigation due to losses of plant, installations and income

8. PROBLEMS FORESEEN (New sites and extensions)

8.1. PRE-CONSTRUCTION

Most Landowners will see the construction period as interference with their daily activities. There will be a negative attitude towards the whole construction process. Landowners are always apprehensive toward changes they do not control and strangers on their properties.

8.2. DURING CONSTRUCTION

Due to the current security situation Landowners are not comfortable when strangers come on to their properties. They will look for reasons to interfere with the construction process and may therefore cause delays in the process that can be very costly to Eskom and the Contractor.

Illegal collection of firewood or use of private amenities can cause problems with Landowners and communities that may lead to disruptions of the construction process.

Damage to fences, gates and other infrastructure may occur at any time. This will create problems with the Landowners and communities and should be avoided as far as possible.

The use of private roads for construction purposes always leads to damage due to heavy equipment and frequent use. It is foreseen that the Contractor will receive many complaints in this regard, especially during the rainy season.

8.3. AFTER CONSTRUCTION

If damaged infrastructure is not repaired to the expectations of the affected parties, they may engage in litigation. Outstanding claims for damages may also result in litigation.

9. POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS TO THE FORESEEN PROBLEMS (New sites and extensions)

1. Proper liaison between Eskom, the Contractor and affected parties regarding do’s and don’ts.
2. The Landowners shall be informed of the starting date of construction as well as the phases in which the construction shall take place.
3. The Contractor must adhere to all conditions of contract including the Environmental Management Programme.
4. Environmental awareness training shall be given to all site staff regarding the conditions of this EMP and the ROD from DEAT, and shall include relevant posters placed strategically for information purposes.
5. Proper planning of the construction process to allow for disruptions due to rain and very wet conditions.
6. Where existing private roads are in a bad state of repair, such roads’ condition shall be documented before they are used for construction purposes. If necessary some repairs should be done to prevent damage to equipment and plant.

7. All manmade structures shall be protected against damage at all times and any damage shall be rectified immediately.

8. The Contractor shall ensure that all damaged areas are rehabilitated to the satisfaction of Eskom and each and every affected party and that outstanding claims are settled.

9. Proper site management and regular monitoring of site works.

10. Proper documentation and record keeping of all complaints and actions taken.

11. Regular site inspections and good control over the construction process throughout the construction period.

12. A positive attitude towards implementing Environmental Management by all site personnel.

13. Environmental Audits to be carried out during and upon completion of construction (at least two for a new substation or extension project and one for any refurbishment or upgrade project).

10. SITE SPECIFIC PROBLEM AREAS (New sites and extensions)

Site specific problems, if any, are shown on the layout plans (Design) and accompanying photographs (Appendix 13.1). No-go areas, if any, are also identified on the plans.

10.1. ESTIMATED QUANTITIES FOR SPECIAL WORKS ON THE SITE

As per contract schedule.

11. METHOD STATEMENTS FOR THE CONTRACT (All projects)

The Contractor shall supply method statements for all works required as stated throughout this document as per specific contract requirement. All agreements regarding extra works for environmental compliance shall be in writing and well documented. Work shall only commence upon approval by Eskom.

The ECO shall ensure that all works are in accordance with method statements and contract specifications.

12. SITE DOCUMENTATION / MONITORING / REPORTING (All projects)

The standard Eskom site documentation shall be used to keep records on site. All documents shall be kept on site and be available for monitoring purposes. Site inspections by an Environmental Audit Team may require access to this documentation for auditing purposes. The documentation shall be signed by all parties to ensure that such documents are legal. Regular monitoring of site works by the ECO is imperative to ensure that all problems encountered are solved punctually and amicably. When the ECO is not available, the Contract Manager / Site Supervisor shall keep abreast of all works to ensure no problems arise.

Two-weekly environmental compliance reports shall be forwarded to the Transmission Engineering Environmental Advisor (appointed per project) with all information relating to environmental matters. The following Key Performance Indicators must be reported on a two-weekly basis by the ECO:

1. Complaints received from affected parties and actions taken.
2. Environmental incidents, such as oil spills, etc. and actions taken.
3. Incidents possibly leading to litigation and legal contravention’s.
4. Environmental damage that needs specialised rehabilitation measures to be taken.

The following documentation shall be kept on site by the ECO:

12.1. Site daily dairy.
12.2. Complaints register.
12.3. Records of all remediation / rehabilitation activities.
12.5. Copy of the Environmental Management Programme.
12.6. Minutes of site meetings including discussions on environmental issues.

13. APPENDICES

PRO FORMA TO BE SIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND ESKOM PROJECT MANAGER

14. REFERENCES

14.2. Corporate directive for the management of PCB, ESKADAAO3 REV 1.
14.4. Eskom Environmental Policy, ESKPBAAD6 REV 6.
14.11. Herbicide Management, ESKPBAAD4 REV 0.
14.12. Record of Decision – DEAT.
14.13. Standard passive fire protection for oil-filled equipment in High Voltage yards, TRMASAAQ8 REV 4
PRO FORMA TO BE SIGNED BY THE CONTRACTOR AND ESKOM PROJECT MANAGER

CONTRACT NAME: ______________________________________________
CONTRACT NUMBER: __________________________________________

ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE

I ______________________ ON BEHALF OF _______________________(C)
I ______________________ ON BEHALF OF ESKOM

DECLARE AS FOLLOWS:

1. I AM AWARE THAT CONSTRUCTION, REFURBISHMENT OR UPGRADING ACTIVITIES CAN HAVE A MAJOR IMPACT ON THE ENVIRONMENT.
2. I UNDERTAKE TO ADHERE TO THE REQUIREMENTS AS SET OUT IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME AND THE RECORD OF DECISION FROM DEAT.
3. I PLEDGE TO INFORM ALL SITE STAFF OF THEIR INVOLVEMENT IN MANAGING ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS ON SITE.
4. I COMMIT TO IMPLEMENTING ENVIRONMENTAL BEST PRACTISE ON SITE AT ALL TIMES DURING THE CONTRACT.

SIGNED: _________________________ DATE: ___________________
CONTRACTOR

SIGNED: _________________________ DATE: ___________________
ESKOM